G&D ControlCenter-Digital

EN Configuration and Operation
Configuring the matrix switch



A9200134-2.70

About this manual

This manual has been carefully compiled and examined to the state-of-the-art.

G&D neither explicitly nor implicitly takes guarantee or responsibility for the quality, efficiency and marketability of the product when used for a certain purpose that differs from the scope of service covered by this manual.

For damages which directly or indirectly result from the use of this manual as well as for incidental damages or consequential damages, G&D is liable only in cases of intent or gross negligence.

Caveat Emptor

G&D will not provide warranty for devices that:

- Are not used as intended.
- Are repaired or modified by unauthorized personnel.
- Show severe external damages that was not reported on the receipt of goods.
- Have been damaged by non G&D accessories.

G&D will not be liable for any consequential damages that could occur from using the products.

Proof of trademark

All product and company names mentioned in this manual, and other documents you have received alongside your G&D product, are trademarks or registered trademarks of the holder of rights.

© Guntermann & Drunck GmbH 2026. All rights reserved.

Version 2.70 – 15/04/2026
Firmware: 2.8.000

Guntermann & Drunck GmbH
Obere Leimbach 9
57074 Siegen

Germany

Phone +49 (0) 271 23872-0
Fax +49 (0) 271 23872-120

www.gdsys.com
sales@gdsys.com

Contents

Matrix switch »ControlCenter-Digital« **1**
Operation 1
On-screen display (OSD) 1
Configuration 2
On-screen display (OSD) 2
The web application ConfigPanel 2

Getting started **3**
User login at the matrix system 3
Configuring the password complexity 5
Configuring the login options 8
Showing terms of use 9
Changing your password 10
Accessing a computer module via OSD 10
Disconnecting the computer module 11
User logout at the KVM matrix system 11
Starting the functions of the Operation menu via hotkeys 12

The On-Screen Display (OSD) **15**
Calling the OSD at a console module 16
The general OSD structure 16
Colour-coded computer module names 17
Displaying the status condition 17
Operating the OSD via keyboard or mouse 18
Keyboard operation 18
Mouse operation 19
OSD functions 20
Changing the sort criteria of the list entries 20
Search function 21
Limiting the entries using the view filter 22
Showing an additional column in the Select menu 23
Configuration 24
Changing the hotkey to call the OSD 24
Opening the OSD via double keypress 26
Automatic closing of the OSD after inactivity 27
Adjusting the OSD transparency 27
Adjusting the information display 28
Defining a standard view filter 30
Changing the display‘s position 31
Changing the OSD position 32
Changing the OSD theme 32
Selecting a keyboard layout for OSD entries 33
Operating the OSD by mouse 34
(De)activating the OSD 34
Adjusting the OSD resolution 35

Overview of the menus and functions **37**
Select menu 37
Operation menu 38
Personal Profile menu 39
Configuration menu 41
Information menu 41

Accessing computer modules (basic functions) **42**
Accessing a computer module via OSD 42
Returning to the previously accessed computer module via OSD 43
Disconnecting the computer module via OSD 43
Enhanced functions 44
Configuring default execution after a user logon 44
Defining a DWC default execution 46
Returning to the computer modules that were last accessed in the previous session 48
Restore the last FreeSeating session 49
Deactivation of the Restore session function 49
Messages when accessing a computer module 50
No route to computer module available 50
Unknown route to computer module 50
Computer module not available 50

Accessing computer modules via select keys **51**
Accessing computer modules using select keys 51
Changing the select key modifier and the valid keys 52
Administrating select key sets 54
Creating a select key set 54
Changing a select key set 55
Defining the select keys for the computer modules 56
Assigning a select key set to a user account 57
Deleting a select key set 57

Scripting function **58**
Executing scripts 59
Executing a script via OSD 59
Editing the default menu mode 60
Switching threshold to switch the menu mode by mouse 60
Creating, editing and deleting scripts 61
Creating scripts 61
Editing the settings of a script 62
Deleting a script 63
Defining rights to execute scripts 63
Executing a script with script keys 64
Changing the script key modifier and the valid keys 65

Administrating script key sets 66
Creating a script key set 67
Changing name and global allocation of a script key set 67
Defining script keys for scripts 68
Assigning script key sets to user accounts 69
Deleting script key sets 69

Push events **70**
Triggering push events 70
Changing push event key modifiers and valid keys 71

Switching the computer modules automatically or manually **72**
Auto scanning all computer modules (Autoscan) 72
Applying the *Autoscan* function 72
Configuring the scantime of the Autoscan function 73
Auto scanning all active computer modules (Autoskip) 73
Applying the Autoskip function 74
Configuring the scantime of the *Autoskip* function 74
Scanning the computer modules manually (Stepscan) 75
(De)activating the *Stepscan* function 75
Switching between the computer modules 75
Configuring keys to scan the computer modules manually 76
Administrating the scanmode sets 76
Creating a scanmode set 76
Changing the name and global allocation of a scanmode set 77
Assigning the computer modules to a scanmode set 78
Assigning a scanmode set to a user account 79
Deleting a scanmode set 79

Users and Groups **80**
Efficient rights administration 80
The effective right 80
Efficient user group administration 81
Administrating user accounts 82
Creating a new user account 82
Renaming the user account 83
Changing the user account password 84
Changing the user account rights 85
Changing a user account's group membership 87
(De)activating a user account 88
Deleting a user account 88
Administrating user groups 89
Creating a new user group 89
Renaming a user group 89
Changing the user group rights 90
Administrating the user group members 92
(De)activating a user group 92
Deleting a user group 93

Rights regarding the user account 94
The Superuser right 94
Changing settings in the Personal Profile menu 95
Changing your own password 96
Authorisation to execute the »Replace device« function 97

Computer module groups and view filters 98
Difference between computer module groups and view filters 98
Intended use of computer module groups 98
Intended use of view filters 98
Administrating computer module groups 98
The »New digital Targets« computer module group 98
Creating a new computer module group 99
Renaming a computer module group 99
Administrating the computer module group members 100
Deleting a computer module group 100
Administrating view filters 101
Creating a new view filter 101
Assigning a computer module to a view filter 102
Renaming a view filter 103
Deleting a view filter 103

Computer modules 104
Adjusting the access and config rights 104
Accessing a computer module 104
Accessing a computer module group 106
Access mode when simultaneously accessing a computer module 107
Access to USB devices 109
Rights for configuring the computer modules 111
Rights to switch the power outlets of a computer module or a computer module group 112
Basic configuration of the computer modules 113
Renaming a computer module 113
Deleting a computer module from the KVM matrix system 114
Copying the computer module config settings 115
Settings for special hardware 116
Choosing the USB keyboard type 116
Defining the EDID profile to be used 119
Reducing the colour depth of the image data to be transmitted 120
Enhanced functions 121
Wake On LAN 121
Displaying Multiuser information 123
Viewing the route information of the computer module 124

Remote gateways and remote targets **126**
Configuring remote gateways 127
Configuring remote targets 127
Changing the name of a remote target 127
Saving the resolution of a virtual machine 128
Reducing the colour depth of the image data to be transmitted 129
Holding a connection 130
Connection repeats 131
Defining the basic connection parameters for a remote target 132
Saving login data or use the matrix credentials for login 133
Defining the RDP connection parameters for a remote target 134
Defining the VNC connection parameters for a remote target 135
Defining the streaming connection parameters for a remote target 136
Adjusting the mouse speed 137

Console modules **138**
Operating modes of console modules 138
Standard operating mode 138
OpenAccess operating mode 138
Video operating mode 139
Selecting the console module operating mode 139
Basic configuration of the console modules 140
Renaming a console module 140
Enabling or disabling a console module 141
Copying the console module config settings 142
Deleting a console module from the matrix system 143
(De)Activating access to exclusive signals 144
Rights for access to exclusive signals 145
Settings for special hardware 147
Adjusting the scancode set of a PS/2 keyboard 147
Support of any USB device 148
Reinitialising USB input devices 149
Enhanced functions 150
Setting the auto user logout 150
Auto-disconnecting the access to a computer module 151
Adjusting the logoff procedure of CON-2/2C/2F console modules 152
Channel auto-switching for CON-2/2C/2F console modules 154
Viewing information about the console modules 155
Remembering the user name in the login box 156
Setting the hold time for the screensaver 157
Setting the hold time for the login screensaver 158
Enabling or disabling DDC/CI support 159

DynamicWorkplace-CONs **161**
Operating modes of DWCs 161
Standard operating mode 161
OpenAccess operating mode 161
Selecting the DWC operating mode 162
Basic configuration of a DWC 163
Renaming a DWC 163
Renaming a DWC transmission channel 164
Enabling or disabling a DWC 165
Transfer configuration settings to a new DWC 166
Deleting a DWC from the matrix system 167
(De)Activating access to exclusive signals 168
Rights for access to exclusive signals 169
Settings for special hardware 171
Support of any USB device 171
Reinitialising USB input devices 172
Enhanced functions 173
Setting the auto user logout 173
Adjusting the logoff procedure of DWCs with activated TransmissionRedandancy feature 174
Channel auto-switching for DWCs with activated TransmissionRedundancy feature 176
Show information of channel auto-switching for DWCs with activated TransmissionRedundancy feature 178
Viewing information about the DWC channels 179
Remembering the user name in the login box 180
Defining the primary mouse button 181
Defining the delay before focusing by mouseover 182
Show window frames 183
Selecting a keyboard layout for WindowManager entries 184
Changing the DWC MainNav key to open the DWC main navigation 185
Changing the hotkey to open the Window Menu 186
Opening the Window Menu via double keypress 186
Calling presets via DWC preset keys 187
Changing the DWC preset key modifier and the valid keys 187
Creating a DWC preset key set 189
Changing a DWC preset key set 190
Defining the DWC preset keys for the presets 191
Assigning a DWC preset key set to a user account 192
Deleting a DWC preset key set 192

Administrating EDID profiles **193**
Importing the EDID profile of a monitor 193
Renaming the EDID profile of a monitor 194
Deleting the EDID profile of a monitor 194
Defining the EDID profile to be applied for a computer module 194

Special functions for cascaded KVM matrix systems **195**
Basic functions 195
Renaming the leader matrix switch 195
Renaming a follower matrix switch 195
Deleting a follower matrix switch from the system 196
Configuration settings 197
Defining the cascade mode of a matrix switch 197
Forwarding computer modules names to the follower matrix switches 198

Expanding switchable signals **199**
Expanding through channel grouping 200

Shared editing **201**

System settings and functions **202**
Renaming the matrix switch 202
Select language 202
Restoring the connection state after a restart 203
Freeze mode 204
Network settings 208
Configuring the network ports 208
Configuring the global network settings 210
Using link aggregation to increase the reliability of network connections 212
Resetting the netfilter rules 215
Enhanced functions 215
Reading out the status of the network interfaces 215
Checking the availability of a host in the network (Ping) 216
Resetting the default settings 217
Retrieving information about the system 218
Displaying dynamic port information 218
Displaying firmware information of the matrix system 218
Displaying the premium functions 218
Displaying Hotkey settings 219
Displaying hardware information of the matrix switch 219
Rights administration 220
Login rights for the *Config Panel* web application 220
Optional premium functions 221
Activating a premium function 224

Push-Get function (optional) **225**
Push the switch state 225
Push the switch state of a console module to another console module or a DWC channel 225
Stop the push of the switch state 226
Get the switch state (Get) 226
Get the switch state from another console module or a DWC channel on a console module 226
Push/get switch state via push get keys 227

Setting push get keys 228
Changing push-get key modifiers and valid keys 228
Administrating push get key sets 229
Creating push get key sets 230
Changing name, comment or global allocation 230
Defining push get keys for console modules and DWC channels 231
Assigning push get key sets to user accounts 232
Deleting push get key sets 232
Changing a user account's *Push-Get* right 233

IP-Control-API (optional) **234**
Supported functions via text-based control 234

Controlling the matrix switch via XML **235**
Structure of a valid XML document 235
Selecting devices 236
Use of device IDs 236
Use of port names 237
Responses and messages of G&D devices 237
Responses of G&D devices 237
Messages of G&D devices 238
Combining multiple commands in an XML document 239
Push notifications for events occurred 239
Subscribing to push notifications 241
Unsubscribing from push notifications 241
Configuration and encryption 242
Configuring accesses of devices for XML control 242
Instructions for encrypting passwords 244
Commands 246
User logon and user logoff 246
Establishing a connection to a computer module or disconnecting a connection 247
Disconnecting all connections to a computer module 248
Select video stream 249
Switching the channel of a CON-2/2C/2F console module or the transmission plane of a DWC with TransmissionRedundancy feature enabled 250
Transferring the configuration settings of a module 251
Showing messages 253
Opening or closing the OSD 254
Redirecting keyboard and mouse data 255
Executing a script 256
Synchronization to configured SyncFollowers 257
Open a DWC window 258
Close a DWC window 259
Maximize a DWC window 260
Resize a DWC window to the previous size after maximizing 261
Raise a DWC window to the top display layer 262
Mirroring a DWC transmission window in a FocusArea 263

Commands (*continued*)

Empty a DWC FocusArea ... 263
Execute a DWC preset ... 264
Open a DWC layout composition ... 264
Assign exclusive signals to a DWC channel or a FocusArea ... 265
Deactivate exclusive signals of a DWC channel or a FocusArea ... 266
Listing information about devices and connections ... 268
Requesting monitoring values ... 279

Tradeswitch function (optional) ... **281**
Switching keyboard and mouse signals ... 282
Basic configuration ... 283
Creating Tradeswitch workplaces ... 283
Renaming a Tradeswitch workplace ... 283
Deleting a Tradeswitch workplace ... 284
Changing the Tradeswitch key and the valid keys ... 284
Detailed configuration of a Tradeswitch workplace ... 286
Assigning devices to a Tradeswitch workplace ... 286
Defining the leader workplace of the Tradeswitch workplace ... 287
Defining FreeSeating members ... 288
Enhanced functions ... 289
(De)activate Tradeswitch frame for a console module ... 289
Configure Tradeswitch visualization for a DWC ... 290
Customizing the appearance of the tradeswitch frame ... 291
(De)activating the Tradeswitch information ... 293
CDS mouse positioning ... 294
Adjusting the mouse speed ... 296
Visualization of the mouse position in Tradeswitch applications ... 298
Messages ... 300

Possible messages and their meanings ... **301**

Matrix switch »ControlCenter-Digital«

A KVM matrix system consists of at least one central module, one console module or DynamicWorkplace-CON (DWC) and one computer module.

The central module of the *ControlCenter-Digital* series is the central device of the KVM matrix system. Console modules, DWCs and computer modules, are connected to the dynamic ports of a matrix switch.

NOTE: You can use the KVM matrix system to access a computer module with a console module or with a DWC. By accessing the computer connected to the computer module, the video image is displayed at the console monitor or the DWC monitors.

You can now operate the accessed computer with console/DWC keyboard and console/DWC mouse.

NOTE: The matrix switch is not compatible with devices of the KVM-over-IP series.

Operation

The following paragraphs provide you with various possibilities to operate the KVM matrix system.

On-screen display (OSD)

The KVM matrix system can be operated through the system's OSD. This display is provided at console modules.

IMPORTANT: The OSD described here is **not** available on a *DynamicWorkplace-CON* (DWC). A DWC is operated via the WindowManager of the respective DWC. Further information on operation can be found in the DWC manuals. Information on the corresponding configuration options can be found in the separate manual for the web application. Alternatively, you can also use the OSD of an additional console module.

The OSD enables you to define additional select keys. The select keys provide the possibility to switch between the different computer modules by pressing a key combination on the keyboard of the console module.

NOTE: This manual describes how to operate the matrix switch using the OSD of a console module.

Configuration

The KVM matrix system can be configured in different ways.

On-screen display (OSD)

If the logged-in user holds the required rights, they can use the OSD to access or edit the matrix system's configuration settings.

NOTE: This manual describes how to configure the matrix switches of the *ControlCenter-Digital* series via the OSD of a console module.

IMPORTANT: The OSD described here is **not** available on a *DynamicWorkplace-CON* (DWC). A DWC is operated via the WindowManager of the respective DWC. Further information on operation can be found in the DWC manuals. Information on the corresponding configuration options can be found in the separate manual for the web application. Alternatively, you can also use the OSD of an additional console module.

The web application ConfigPanel

The web application offers a graphical user interface to configure the KVM matrix switches of the *ControlCenter-Digital* series. This application can be operated with any web browser.

The web application provides an alternative to configuring the matrix switch through the OSD at the console modules and can be applied independently from the console modules in the network.

Thanks to its enhanced possibilities, the graphical user interface provides the following easy to operate features:

- clearly-arranged user interface
- easy operation through drag & drop function
- comprehensive computer module administration
- enhanced network functions (netfilter, syslog, …)
- backup and restore function

NOTE: The *Config Panel* manual provides a detailed description of these functions.

Getting started

This chapter describes the basic operation of the KVM matrix system.

NOTE: The following chapters of this manual provide a detailed description of the functions and the configuration settings.

IMPORTANT: The OSD described here is **not** available on a *DynamicWorkplace-CON* (DWC). A DWC is operated via the WindowManager of the respective DWC. Further information on operation can be found in the DWC manuals. Information on the corresponding configuration options can be found in the separate manual for the web application. Alternatively, you can also use the OSD of an additional console module.

User login at the matrix system

IMPORTANT: Before logging in at the console module, please ensure that the correct **keyboard layout** is selected. By *default*, the German keyboard layout is set. If you require a different layout, it must be manually adjusted before login to ensure that your input – especially passwords – is correctly recognized (see *Selecting a keyboard layout for OSD entries* on page 33).

Alternatively, the keyboard layout can also be changed via the ConfigPanel web application. Further information on this can be found in the separate manual for the web application.

After the console module has been switched on, the KVM matrix system asks you to log in.

How to log in at the KVM matrix system:

1. Enter the following data to the login box:

Terms (of use):	Press **Enter** to display the terms of use.
Accept (of terms of use):	Press **F8** to accept the terms of use.
Username:	Enter your username.
Password:	Enter your user account password.
2-Factor Auth Code (TOTP):	Enter the 2-Factor Auth Code (TOTP) from two-factor authentication.

IMPORTANT: Change the administrator account's default password.

The *default* access data is:

- **Username:** Admin
- **Password:** see *login* information on the label attached to the controller card

NOTE: The default *admin* password for devices manufactured before October 2020 is **4658**.

NOTE: The *Terms* field and the *Accept* field only appear if Showing terms of use is activated (see *Showing terms of use* on page 9).

NOTE: The *2-Factor Auth Code (TOTP)* field only appears if 2-factor-authentication is enabled. For detailed information, please refer to the separate manual of the web application.

2. Press **Enter** to log in and start the OSD.

NOTE: If a *default action* (see page 44) has been activated for the user account, it will be executed accordingly after the login.

In this case, restart the OSD (see page 16) to call up the Select menu.

Configuring the password complexity

You can configure password complexity to comply with your individual password guidelines and improve security.

IMPORTANT: Changes in the section of password complexity have **no** effect on existing passwords, but are only taken into account when a password is changed (see *Changing your password* on page 10 and *Changing the user account password* on page 84) and a new user account is created (see *Creating a new user account* on page 82). You should therefore configure the password complexity as early as possible.

IMPORTANT: Changes in the section of password complexity have **no** effect on user authentication with external directory services. The directory services have their own configuration options.

How to configure the minimum password length:

1. Press the **Ctrl+Num** (*default*) hotkey to open the OSD.
2. Press **F11** to call the *Configuration* menu.
3. Select the **System** entry and press **Enter**.
4. Select the **Password Complexity** line and press **Enter**.
5. Select the **Min. length** line and press **Enter**.
6. Enter the desired minimum password lenght (*Default*: 3)
7. Press **F2** to save your settings.

How to configure the minimum number of capital letters within a password:

1. Press the **Ctrl+Num** (*default*) hotkey to open the OSD.
2. Press **F11** to call the *Configuration* menu.
3. Select the **System** entry and press **Enter**.
4. Select the **Password Complexity** line and press **Enter**.
5. Select the **Min. capital letters** line and press **Enter**.
6. Enter the desired minimum number of capital letters within a password (*Default*: 0)
7. Press **F2** to save your settings.

How to configure the minimum number of lowercases within a password:

1. Press the **Ctrl+Num** (*default*) hotkey to open the OSD.
2. Press **F11** to call the *Configuration* menu.
3. Select the **System** entry and press **Enter**.
4. Select the **Password Complexity** line and press **Enter**.
5. Select the **Min. lowercase** line and press **Enter**.
6. Enter the desired minimum number of lowercases within a password (*Default*: 0)
7. Press **F2** to save your settings.

How to configure the minimum number of digits within a password:

1. Press the **Ctrl+Num** (*default*) hotkey to open the OSD.
2. Press **F11** to call the *Configuration* menu.
3. Select the **System** entry and press **Enter**.
4. Select the **Password Complexity** line and press **Enter**.
5. Select the **Min. digits** line and press **Enter**.
6. Enter the desired minimum number of digits within a password (*Default*: 0)
7. Press **F2** to save your settings.

How to configure the minimum number of special characters within a password:

1. Press the **Ctrl+Num** (*default*) hotkey to open the OSD.
2. Press **F11** to call the *Configuration* menu.
3. Select the **System** entry and press **Enter**.
4. Select the **Password Complexity** line and press **Enter**.
5. Select the **Min. special characters** line and press **Enter**.
6. Enter the desired minimum number of special characters within a password (*Default*: 0)
7. Press **F2** to save your settings.

How to configure the minimum number of characters that must be different compared with the previous password when changing the password:

1. Press the **Ctrl+Num** (*default*) hotkey to open the OSD.
2. Press **F11** to call the *Configuration* menu.
3. Select the **System** entry and press **Enter**.
4. Select the **Password Complexity** line and press **Enter**.
5. Select the **Min. different** line and press **Enter**.
6. Enter the desired minimum number of characters that must be differnt compared with the previous password (*Default*: 0)

> **NOTE:** The minimum number of different characters compared with the previous password must not be higher than the minimum password length.

7. Press **F2** to save your settings.

Configuring the login options

To improve security, further configuration options are available in the login options area.

You can specify how many failed attempts are accepted when entering a password and how long a user is locked out after exceeding the maximum number of failed attempts.

How to set the maximum number of failed password entry attempts:

1. Press the **Ctrl+Num** (*default*) hotkey to open the OSD.
2. Press **F11** to call the *Configuration* menu.
3. Select the **System** entry and press **Enter**.
4. Select the **Login options** line and press **Enter**.
5. Select the **Max. failed attempts** line and press **Enter**.
6. Enter the desired maximum number of failed attempts when entering the password (*Default*: 0 = off/unlimited number of failed attempts, max. 1,000)
7. Press **F2** to save your settings.

How to set the locking time if the maximum number of failed password entry attempts is exceeded:

1. Press the **Ctrl+Num** (*default*) hotkey to open the OSD.
2. Press **F11** to call the *Configuration* menu.
3. Select the **System** entry and press **Enter**.
4. Select the **Login options** line and press **Enter**.
5. Select the **Locking time** line and press **Enter**.
6. Enter the desired locking time in minutes for which a user is locked after exceeding the maximum number of failed password entry attempts (*Default*: 1 (if max. failed attempts > 0), max. 1,440 minutes)
7. Press **F2** to save your settings.

Showing terms of use

If the terms of use are displayed, they must be accepted before each (new) device access.

How to configure the display of terms of use:

1. Press the **Ctrl+Num** (*default*) hotkey to open the OSD.
2. Press **F11** to call the *Configuration* menu.
3. Select the **System** entry and press **Enter**.
4. Select the **Terms Of Use Config** line and press **Enter**.
5. Select the **Terms of use** entry and press **F8** to select one of the following options:

off:	*No* terms of use are displayed during log in (*default*).
User:	*Individual* terms of use are displayed during log in.

6. If you selected *User* in the previous step, the individual terms of use must be entered in the next step. Select the **Short text...** entry and press **Enter**.
7. Now enter the text that a user is shown before accepting the terms of use (**example**: *I have read the terms of use and hereby agree to them*). This text field is limited to 70 characters.
8. Press **F2** to save the text.
9. Press **Esc** to return to the previous screen.
10. Select the **Long text...** entry and press **Enter**.
11. Now enter the desired terms of use. This field is limited to 1,500 characters.
12. Press **F2** to save the text.
13. Press **Esc** and then **F2** to save your settings.

Changing your password

How to change the password of your user account:

1. Press the **Ctrl+Num** (*default*) hotkey to open the OSD.
2. Press **F10** to open the Personal Profile menu.
3. Select the **Change password** entry and press **Enter**.
4. Enter the new password into the *Change own password* menu:

Current:	Enter the current password. **NOTE:** No entry is required in this field for users with activated superuser rights (see page 94 ff.).
2-Factor Auth Code (TOTP):	Enter the 2-Factor Auth Code (TOTP) from two-factor authentication. **NOTE:** The *2-Factor Auth Code (TOTP)* field only appears if 2-factor-authentication is enabled. For detailed information, please refer to the separate manual of the web application.
New:	Enter your new password.
Repeat:	Repeat your new password.

5. Press **F2** to save your settings.

Accessing a computer module via OSD

How to access a computer module via OSD:

1. Press the **Ctrl+Num** (*default*) hotkey to open the OSD.
2. Use the **arrow keys** to select the computer module to be accessed.

> **ADVICE:** Use the menu's *search function*, the *view filter* or the *sort criteria* (see page 21 ff.) to limit the selection of list entries.

3. Press **Enter**.

> **NOTE:** It is also possible to access a computer module via select keys (see page 51 ff.)

Disconnecting the computer module

The *Disconnect* function disconnects the active connection to the computer module. After this function has been carried out, the Select menu is displayed.

> **NOTE:** After the *Disconnect* function has been carried out, you are still logged in at the matrix system.
>
> Use the *User logout* function (see below) to log out of the system.

How to disconnect a computer module:

1. Press the **Ctrl+Num** (*default*) hotkey to open the OSD.
2. Press **F9** to open the Operation menu.
3. Press **D** or select the **D - Disconnect** entry and press **Enter**.

> **ADVICE:** After the OSD has been called up, you can activate the *Disconnect* function by pressing **Ctrl+D**.

User logout at the KVM matrix system

Use the *User logout* function to log out of the KVM matrix system. If the logout was successful, the *Login* window opens.

> **IMPORTANT:** Always use the *User logout* function of the matrix system to protect the console module and the KVM matrix system against unauthorised access.

How to log out of the KVM matrix system:

1. Press the **Ctrl+Num** (*default*) hotkey to open the OSD.
2. Press **F9** to open the Operation menu.
3. Press **E** or select the **E - User logout** entry and press **Enter**.

> **ADVICE:** After the OSD has been called up, you can activate the *User logout* function by pressing **Ctrl+E**.

Starting the functions of the Operation menu via hotkeys

The Select menu is usually displayed after the OSD has been called up. To operate the system, press **F9** to call up the Operation menu.

Through the use of hotkeys the functions of the Operation menu can also be carried out within the Select menu.

How to access a function in the Operation menu by using a hotkey:

1. Press the **Ctrl+Num** (*default*) hotkey to open the OSD.
2. Press one of the hotkeys listed in the table below to call up the function:

Ctrl+A:	Automatic switching of all computer modules (*Autoscan)*
Ctrl+B:	Automatic switching of all activated computer modules (*Autoskip)*
Ctrl+C:	Manual switching of the computer modules (*Stepscan)*
Ctrl+D:	Disconnects the computer module (*Disconnect*)
Ctrl+E:	*User logout*
Ctrl+G:	Accesses the previously accessed computer module (*Return to last target*)
Ctrl+H:	Shows an additional column in the list field of the *Select* menu (*Target info*) Pressing the key combination enables you to switch between the following options: ▪ **off:** hides additional column ▪ **id:** displays the physical ID of the computer modules ▪ **select keys:** displays the select keys of the computer modules ▪ **comment:** displays the comments of the computer modules
Ctrl+I:	Switches the power outlets of a connected and configured power switch (*Target power*) Pressing the key combination enables you to switch between the following options: ▪ **off:** switches off power outlets ▪ **on:** switches on power outlets
Ctrl+K:	Show comment of selected computer module. **ADVICE:** Press F5 to switch to the comment editor.
Ctrl+S:	Synchronize the switching states. **NOTE:** Detailed information on the **Sync switching** function can be found in the web application manual.
Ctrl+U	If you grouped multiple channels (see page 200 f.), you can hold the USB signal (*USB connection*) on the currently accessed computer. ▪ **Pin:** The *hold function* is enabled. If you access another computer, the KVM signals are switched to that computer. The USB signal is held on the computer you accessed first. The Select menu shows the name of the computer that holds the USB signal. ▪ **Unpin:** The *hold function* is disabled. The USB signal of the currently active computer is accessed.

Ctrl+M	If you have grouped multiple channels (see page 200 f.), you can hold the signals of all multi modules (*MUL connection*) on the currently active computer. ▪ **Pin:** The *hold function* is enabled. If you access another computer, the KVM signals are switched to that computer. Signals of multi modules are held on the computer you accessed first. The Select menu shows the name of the computer that holds the MUL signal. ▪ **Unpin:** The *hold function* is disabled. Any signals of the MUL modules of the currentyl active computer are accessed.
Ctrl+W	If the Wake-on-LAN function is configured (see page 121), you can use this hotkey to send the WoL command to the defined computer.
Ctrl+X	Select what information you want to show on the Select menu: ▪ **select:** The select menu shows the computer modules connected to the matrix system. ▪ **script:** The select menu shows the scripts stored in the matrix system.

The On-Screen Display (OSD)

The OSD allows you to operate and configure the KVM matrix system. The OSD is provided at the console modules.

IMPORTANT: The OSD described here is **not** available on a *DynamicWorkplace-CON* (DWC). A DWC is operated via the WindowManager of the respective DWC. Further information on operation can be found in the DWC manuals. Information on the corresponding configuration options can be found in the separate manual for the web application. Alternatively, you can also use the OSD of an additional console module.

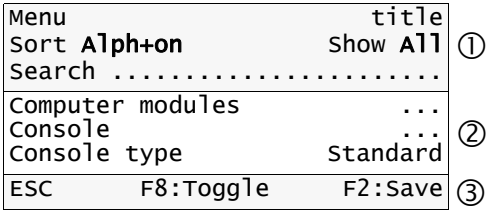
Calling the OSD at a console module

The OSD can be activated with a configured key combination.

How to start the OSD:

1. Press the **Ctrl+Num** (*default*) hotkey to open the OSD.

The general OSD structure



The OSD menu is divided into three main sections:

Header ①	The header shows the title of the current menu. Some menus additionally provide a *Sort* and a *Search* function as well as a *View filter* (see page 21 ff.). Press the **Tab** key to move the cursor from the list field ② to the header ①.
List field ②	The list field shows all menu entries. The menu entries are divided into two categories: ▪ **Menu items *with* submenu:** These entries are displayed in the right-hand column with three dots (…). Select the entry with the **arrow keys**, and press **Enter** to open the submenu. ▪ **Menu items *without* submenu:** The current setting is displayed behind the menu entry and can be changed directly.
Footer ③	The footer shows the most important keys for operating the menu and, if applicable, further information regarding the menu.

Colour-coded computer module names

The list field lists all computer modules. If the computer module is supplied with power and connected to the matrix system, and if a computer is connected to the computer module and switched on, the name of the computer module is displayed in *green*.

If the computer module is supplied with power and connected to the matrix system, but not connected to the computer or the computer connected to the computer module is switched off, the name is displayed in *yellow*.

If the computer module is disconnected from the KVM matrix system or is not supplied with power, the name is displayed in *red*.

Displaying the status condition

The status condition of the computer modules is displayed in the left column of the Select menu:

- An *arrow* (▸) marks the currently accessed computer module.
- If one or more users are currently accessing the computer module, the *number* of accessing users is displayed in the column.

Operating the OSD via keyboard or mouse

Keyboard operation

The OSD is mainly operated by keyboard. The table below shows a list of frequently used keys:

Arrow keys:	Press the arrow keys **Up** and **Down** (in some menus also **Left** and **Right**) to switch between the different menu entries.
Enter key:	This key is often used to confirm entries (e. g. in the login box) or to call a submenu.
Esc:	This key closes the currently displayed menu and shows the superior menu. A message informs you if you changed your entries but forgot to save them.
Tab key:	Use this key to move the cursor from one menu entry to the next (or vice versa). In menu masks, which contain the sort-and-search function or the view filter, the cursor can be moved to the header by pressing this key.
F2:	Press this key to save your entries. The currently displayed menu closes after the data was saved. Afterwards, the toplevel menu is shown.
F8:	Press this key to switch between the different options of a menu entry.
F9:	Press this key on the top menu level to call the Operation menu.
F10:	Press this key on the top menu level to call the Personal Profile menu.
F11:	Press this key on the top menu level to call the Configuration menu.
F12:	Press this key on the top menu level to call the Information menu.

Mouse operation

As an alternative to operating the OSD by keyboard, you can use the mouse to execute the following functions:

Mouse movement »Up«:	This mouse movement moves the cursor *upwards* between the different menu entries in the list field.
Mouse movement »Down«:	This mouse movement moves the cursor *downwards* between the different menu entries in the list field.
Left mouse key:	This key is often used to confirm entries (e. g. in the login box) or call a submenu.
Right mouse key:	The currently displayed menu is closed after your settings are saved. Afterwards, the toplevel menu is shown. A message informs you if you changed your entries but forgot to save them.

NOTE: The OSD can only be called with the configured key combination (**Ctrl+Num**).

If a Microsoft »IntelliMouse Explorer« or another compatible mouse with five keys is connected to the user console, you can call the on-screen display through the mouse keys four and five, which are located at the side of the mouse (see page 34).

OSD functions

Changing the sort criteria of the list entries

In the default settings, the list entries are sorted alphabetically in ascending order (**Alph+**).

Computer modules are listed according to their operating status. Active devices are displayed at first, followed by all inactive devices. Both groups are sorted in ascending order (**Alph+on**).

You can also activate another sort criterion or reverse the sort order.

How to change the sort criteria and/or sort order:

1. Press the **Ctrl+Num** (*default*) hotkey to open the OSD.
2. Press the **Tab** key to select the **Sort** field in the header.
3. Press **F8** to select the desired sort criterion:

Alph+:	The names of the list entries are sorted alphabetically in *ascending* order.
Alph+on:	Active devices are displayed at first, followed by all inactive devices. Both groups are sorted in ascending order. *This option is only available in the device list.*
Alph-:	The names of the list entries are sorted alphabetically in *descending* order.
Alph-on:	Active devices are displayed at first, followed by all inactive devices. Both groups are sorted in descending order . *This option is only available in the device list.*
ID:	The names of the list entries are sorted in *ascending* order according to the physical device ID. *This option is only available in lists that include computer modules.*
Comment+:	The comments are sorted alphabetically in *ascending* order. *This option is only available in lists that include computer modules.*
Comment-:	The comments are sorted alphabetically in *descending* order. *This option is only available in lists that include computer modules.*

Search function

Some menus (e.g. the *Select* menu or the menu to choose a *select key set*) provide a search function to enable the fast selection of the desired entry in the list field.

How to search a particular entry with a known name:

1. Press the **Ctrl+Num** (*default*) hotkey to open the OSD.
2. Press the **Tab** key to select the list field.
3. Enter the name of the entry you want to search. You can also enter the first letters of the name to enable a clear allocation. The entered characters are displayed in the **Search** field.

> **NOTE:** After *every* entered character, the first entry this character does apply to is marked in the list field.
>
> Placeholders are not supported.

How to search a particular entry with a known device ID:

1. Press the **Ctrl+Num** (*default*) hotkey to open the OSD.
2. Choose the sort criteria **ID** (see *Changing the sort criteria of the list entries* on page 20).
3. Press the **Tab** key to select the list field.
4. Enter the device ID of the entry you want to search. The entered characters are displayed in the **Search** field.

> **NOTE:** After *every* entered character, the first entry this character does apply to is marked in the list field.
>
> Placeholders are not supported.

How to search a particular entry with a known name:

1. Press the **Ctrl+Num** (*default*) hotkey to open the OSD.
2. Choose the sort criteria **Comment+** or **Comment-** (see *Changing the sort criteria of the list entries* on page 20).
3. Press the **Tab** key to select the list field.
4. Enter the comment of the entry you want to search. You can also enter the first letters of the comment to enable a clear allocation. The entered characters are displayed in the **Search** field.

> **NOTE:** After *every* entered character, the first entry this character does apply to is marked in the list field.
>
> Placeholders are not supported.

Limiting the entries using the view filter

The **Show** field enables you to limit the list of entries in the list field of some menus:

The Select menu lists all computer modules by default. The view filter can limit the computer module list of a particular view group (marked as *folder* in the web application).

> **ADVICE:** Further information regarding the administration of the computer modules of a view filter are provided in the chapter *Administrating view filters* on page 101.

> **NOTE:** If the *Config Panel* web application is used to create and administrate groups (folders) for the view filter, any number of folders can be added to the superior folder.
>
> The OSD only shows the superior view filter. The included computer modules of inferior locations are automatically listed.

How to change the view filter of the entries to be displayed:

1. Press the **Ctrl+Num** (*default*) hotkey to open the OSD.
2. Press the **Tab** key to move the cursor to the **Show** field in the menu header.
3. Press **F8** to select the desired view filter.

> **ADVICE:** You can select the *ALL* view filter directly by pressing **Ctrl+A**.

Showing an additional column in the Select menu

The *Computer module info* function enables you to display an additional info column in the *Select* menu list field. The column can display the physical ID or the select keys of the computer module.

How to display an additional info column in the Select menu:

1. Press the **Ctrl+Num** (*default*) hotkey to open the OSD.
2. Press **F9** to call the Operation menu.
3. Press **H** (repeatedly) or select the **H - Computer module info** entry and press **F8** (repeatedly) to choose one of the following options:

off:	hide additional column
id:	display the physical ID of the computer modules
select keys:	show the select keys of the computer modules
comment:	display the comments of the computer modules

ADVICE: After the OSD has been called, activate the *Computer module info* function in the Select menu by pressing **Ctrl+H**.

Configuration

Many of the OSD's basic functions and features can be adjusted to the user's demands.

You can change various settings e.g. define the hotkey and adjust the OSD's position and font size.

All adjustable settings are described on the following pages.

Changing the hotkey to call the OSD

The hotkey to call the OSD is used at the console modules within the matrix system. This hotkey enables you to open the OSD in order to operate and configure the system.

NOTE: In the default, the hotkey **Ctrl+Num** is preset.

ADVICE: On a DWC, the WindowMenu can be opened by using the hotkey.

The hotkey consists of at least one hotkey modifier key and an additional hotkey, which you can select.

Both the **Ctrl** hotkey modifier key and the **Num** hotkey can be changed.

How to change the hotkey to call the OSD:

1. Press the **Ctrl+Num** (*default*) hotkey to open the OSD.
2. Press **F11** to call the Configuration menu.
3. Select the **System** entry and press **Enter**.
4. Select the **Hotkey** entry and press **Enter**.
5. Use the **arrow keys** for selecting *at least* one of the listed hotkey modifiers in the **Modifier** entry. Afterwards, press **F8**.

Ctrl:	*Ctrl* key
Alt:	*Alt* key
Alt Gr:	*Alt Gr* key
Win:	*Windows* key
Shift	*Shift* key

6. Press **F8** to select a hotkey in the **Key** entry. The OSD can be called up by pressing the hotkey and the selected hotkey modifier(s) at the same time.

Num:	*Num* key
Pause:	*Pause* key
Insert:	*Insert* key
Delete:	*Delete* key
Home:	*Home* key
End:	*End* key
PgUp	*Page Up* key
PgDn	*Page Down* key
Space	*Space* key

7. Press **F2** to save your settings.

Opening the OSD via double keypress

Instead of opening the OSD with the key combination **Hotkey+Num**, you can define a key to press twice to open the OSD.

ADVICE: On a DWC, the WindowMenu can be opened by using this key.

How to define the key to open the OSD via double keypress:

1. Press the **Ctrl+Num** (*default*) hotkey to open the OSD.
2. Press **F11** to call the Configuration menu.
3. Select the **System** entry and press **Enter**.
4. Select the **OSD via 2x keypress** entry and press **F8** to select the desired option:

off:	Open OSD via double keypress disabled (*default*)
Ctrl:	Open OSD via double keypress of *Ctrl* key
Alt:	Open OSD via double keypress of *Alt* key
Alt Gr:	Open OSD via double keypress of *Alt Gr* key
Win:	Open OSD via double keypress of *Win* key
Shift:	Open OSD via double keypress of *Shift* key
Print:	Open OSD via double keypress of *Print* key
Cursor left:	Open OSD via double keypress of *Cursor left* key
Cursor right:	Open OSD via double keypress of *Cursor right* key
Cursor up:	Open OSD via double keypress of *Cursor up* key
Cursor down:	Open OSD via double keypress of *Cursor down* key

5. Press **F2** to save your settings.

Automatic closing of the OSD after inactivity

If desired, you can set the OSD to close automatically after a period of inactivity.

The period of inactivity can be defined by entering a value between **5** and **99** seconds.

> **NOTE:** To disable the function, enter the value **0**.

How to change the period of inactivity after which the OSD closes:

1. Press the **Ctrl+Num** (*default*) hotkey to open the OSD.
2. Press **F10** to call the Personal Profile menu.
3. Under **Close OSD when idle for [s]** you can define a time span between **5** and **99** seconds.
4. Click on **OK** to save your settings.

Adjusting the OSD transparency

In the OSD default settings, the screen content under the OSD is semi-visible. The screen content shines through the part that is covered by the OSD.

You can either adjust or turn off the OSD transparency in the personal profile of a user.

How to adjust the OSD transperency:

1. Press the **Ctrl+Num** (*default*) hotkey to open the OSD.
2. Press **F10** to call the Personal Profile menu.
3. Select the **OSD transparency** entry and press **F8** (repeatedly) to select one of the following options:

high:	Screen content almost completely visible
average:	Screen content semi-visible (*default*)
low:	Screen content slightly visible
off:	Screen content is covered

4. Press **F2** to save the changes.

Adjusting the information display

NOTE: You can set the information display separately for computer modules with view rights and all other computer modules.

When switching to a computer module, a temporary information display (5 seconds) opens. The display informs you about the console name, the name of the currently accessed computer module and provides further information.

The information display can also be permanently displayed or deactivated. The selected setting is assigned to your user account and stored in your Personal Profile.

ADVICE: When active, the temporary information can be recalled by pressing **Ctrl+Caps Lock**.

How to change the general settings of the information display:

1. Press the **Ctrl+Num** (*default*) hotkey to open the OSD.
2. Press **F10** to call the Personal Profile menu.
3. Select the **Display** entry and press **F8** (repeatedly) to select one of the following options:

temp:	show information display (five seconds)
perm:	permanent information display
off:	deactivate information display

4. Press **F2** to save the changes.

How to change the general settings of the information display for computer modules with view right:

1. Press the **Ctrl+Num** (*default*) hotkey to open the OSD.
2. Press **F10** to call the Personal Profile menu.
3. Select the **View only display** entry and press **F8** (repeatedly) to select one of the following options:

display:	Using the general setting of the information display (see above)
temp:	show information display (five seconds)
perm:	permanent information display
off:	deactivate information display

4. Press **F2** to save the changes.

How to change the colour of the information display:

By default, information displays (like when accessing a computer module) are showing light green. In their personal profiles, users can change the colour of the information display.

The following colours are supported:

black	**dark red**
green	**dark yellow**
dark blue	**purple**
dark turquoise	**silver**
light green	**yellow**
blue	**fuchsia**
light turquoise	**white**

1. Press the **Ctrl+Num** (*default*) hotkey to open the OSD.
2. Press **F10** to call the Personal Profile menu.
3. Select the **OSD color** entry and press **F8** (repeatedly) to select the desired colour.
4. Press **F2** to save the changes.

Defining a standard view filter

After the user login, the Select menu (see page 37) is displayed. The default setting of the *Select* menu displays all computer modules. By applying the view filter (see page 30), the displayed computer modules can be filtered.

Use the *Default view filter* setting to activate a certain view filter directly after accessing the Select menu.

NOTE: The preset view filter is applied directly after the OSD has been called and after the user has logged in to the matrix system.

The use of a view filter (see page 22) allows you to change the default and therefore activate another filter.

ADVICE: On a DWC, the standard view filter can be used as well.

How to select a standard view filter for the Select menu:

1. Press the **Ctrl+Num** (*default*) hotkey to open the OSD.
2. Press **F10** to call the Personal Profile menu.
3. Select the **Default location** entry and press **F8** (repeatedly) to select the desired setting.

All:	All computer modules are displayed. **ADVICE:** Press **Ctrl+A** to select this view filter directly.
Last:	The view filter that was used by the last user is applied when the Select menu is called.
Selection of a folder:	The view filter of the selected group is applied if the Select menu is called.

4. Press **F2** to save your changes.

IMPORTANT: If the *LAST* option has been selected and two users are using one user account at the same time, the view filter of the previously active person is stored.

Changing the display‘s position

When accessing a computer module, the information display of the matrix system e.g. provides you with the name of the accessed computer module and the name of the console module.

By default, the information display is located in the left upper corner at the console monitor. You can adjust the display’s position according to your wishes.

Your individual setting is assigned to your user account and stored in your Personal Profile.

How to change the display position:

1. Press the **Ctrl+Num** (*default*) hotkey to open the OSD.
2. Press **F10** to call the Personal Profile menu.
3. Select the **Set display position** entry and press **Enter**.
4. The menu on the right-hand side opens at the display position.
5. Use the **arrow keys** or the mouse to move the menu to the desired position.



> **NOTE:** Press **Ctrl+D** to reset the display’s position.

6. Press **F2** to save your settings or press **Esc** to cancel.

Changing the OSD position

By default, the information is located in the centre of the console monitor. You can adjust the display's position according to your wishes.

The selected setting is assigned to your user account and stored in your Personal Profile.

How to change the OSD position:

1. Press the **Ctrl+Num** (*default*) hotkey to open the OSD.
2. Press **F10** to call the Personal Profile menu.
3. Select the **Set menu position** entry and press **Enter**.
4. Use the **arrow keys** or the mouse to move the menu to the desired position.

> **NOTE:** Press **Ctrl+D** to reset the OSD position.

5. Press **F2** to save your settings or press **Esc** to cancel the process.

Changing the OSD theme

You can choose between two diferent themes of the OSD.

The selected setting is assigned to your user account and stored in your Personal Profile.

How to change the OSD theme:

1. Press the **Ctrl+Num** (*default*) hotkey to open the OSD.
2. Press **F10** to call the Personal Profile menu.
3. Select the **Default theme** entry and press **F8** (repeatedly) to select the desired setting:

modern:	Use of the modern theme (*default*)
classic:	Use of the classic theme

4. Press **F2** to save your settings or press **Esc** to cancel the process.

Selecting a keyboard layout for OSD entries

How to select the keyboard layout for the console module keyboard:

1. Press the **Ctrl+Num** (*default*) hotkey to open the OSD.
2. Press **F11** to call the Configuration menu.
3. Select the **Console** entry and press **Enter**.
4. Select the console module whose settings you want to change and press **F5**.
5. Select the **OSD key. layout** entry and press **F8** to select one of the following options:

german:	Germany
english US:	USA
english UK:	Great Britain
french:	France
spanish:	Spain
lat. americ:	Latin America
portuguese:	Portugal
swedish:	Sweden
swiss-french:	Switzerland
danish:	Denmark

6. Press **F2** to save your settings.

Operating the OSD by mouse

In the default settings of the matrix system, the OSD can only be called with the configured key combination.

If a Microsoft »IntelliMouse Explorer« or another compatible mouse with five keys is connected to the console module, you can call the OSD through the mouse keys four and five at the side of the mouse.

How to (de)activate the mouse support to operate the OSD:

1. Press the **Ctrl+Num** (*default*) hotkey to open the OSD.
2. Press **F11** to call the Configuration menu.
3. Select the **Console** entry and press **Enter**.
4. Select the console module whose settings you want to change and press **F5**.
5. Select the **OSD by mouse** entry and press **F8** to select one of the following options:

yes:	calls the OSD via mouse keys 4 and 5 of a compatible mouse
no:	deactivates the possibility to call the OSD by mouse

6. Press **F2** to save your settings.

(De)activating the OSD

This function defines if the users at the console module are enabled to activate the OSD or if they are only allowed to switch via select keys.

How to (de)activate the OSD at the console module:

1. Press the **Ctrl+Num** (*default*) hotkey to open the OSD.
2. Press **F11** to call the Configuration menu.
3. Select the **Console** entry and press **Enter**.
4. Select the console module you want to (de)activate and press **F5**.
5. Select the **OSD blocked** entry and press F8 to select one of the following options:

yes:	OSD blocked
no:	OSD available
full:	Starting the OSD and displaying of info messages blocked.

6. Press **F2** to save your settings.

Adjusting the OSD resolution

In the defaults of the matrix switch the OSD is displayed on the console monitor in a resolution of 1024×768 pixels if the monitor does support this resolution. If the monitor does not support this resolution, a resolution of 640×480 pixels is used.

You can also set the OSD resolution for the entire system (see table below). Adjusting the resolution for the entire system includes all user modules. However, you can also individually set the OSD resolution for each user module.

How to adjust the OSD resolution of the entire system:

1. Press the **Ctrl+Num** (default) hotkey to open the OSD.
2. Press **F11** to call the Configuration menu.
3. Select the **System** entry and press **Enter**.
4. Select the **OSD resolution** entry and press **F8** to select one of the following options:

auto:	If supported by the monitor, the OSD is displayed in a resolution of 1024 × 768 pixels. If the monitor does not support this resolution, a resolution of 640 × 480 pixels is used. (*default*).
640×480/60:	OSD is displayed in a resolution of 640 × 480 pixels
720×400/70:	OSD is displayed in a resolution of 720 × 400 pixels
1024×768/60:	OSD is displayed in a resolution of 1024 × 768 pixels

5. Press **F2** to save your settings.

How to adjust the OSD resolution of a particular console module:

1. Press the **Ctrl+Num** (default) hotkey to open the OSD.
2. Press **F11** to call the Configuration menu.
3. Select the **Console** entry and press **Enter**.
4. Select the console module you want to configure and press **F5**.
5. Select the **OSD resolution** entry and press **F8** to select one of the following options:

system:	Use systemwide (see above) setting (*default*).
auto:	If supported by the monitor, the OSD is displayed in a resolution of 1024 × 768 pixels. If the monitor does not support this resolution, a resolution of 640 × 480 pixels is used. (*default*).
640×480/60:	OSD is displayed in a resolution of 640 × 480 pixels
720×400/70:	OSD is displayed in a resolution of 720 × 400 pixels
1024×768/60:	OSD is displayed in a resolution of 1024 × 768 pixels

6. Press **F2** to save your settings.

Overview of the menus and functions

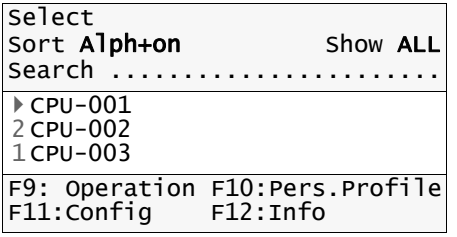
IMPORTANT: The OSD described here is **not** available on a *DynamicWorkplace-CON* (DWC). A DWC is operated via the WindowManager of the respective DWC. Further information on operation can be found in the DWC manuals. Information on the corresponding configuration options can be found in the separate manual for the web application. Alternatively, you can also use the OSD of an additional console module.

The following pages show the main menus of the OSD.

Select menu

The *Select* menu is usually displayed after the OSD has been called.

The computer modules of the matrix system are displayed in this menu:



The chapter *Accessing computer modules (basic functions)* on page 42 ff. describes how to access the computer module via console module.

Both the *Search* and *Sort* function as well as the view filter can be used to limit the displayed computer modules. Further information regarding these functions are provided on page 21 ff.

Operation menu

After you called the OSD, press **F9** to open the Operation menu. This menu lists all functions of the KVM matrix system that the user can carry out directly:

Function	Description
A – Autoscan	page 72
B – Autoskip	page 73
C – Stepscan	page 75
D – Disconnect	page 11
E – User logout	page 11
G – Return to last computer module	page 43
H – Computer module info	page 23
I – Device power	page 13
K – Comment	page 13
S – Send sync command	page 13
U – USB Connection	page 13
W – Wake on LAN	page 121
X – Selection dialog	page 60

Personal Profile menu

After you called the OSD, press **F10** to open the Personal Profile menu. The menu settings only apply for the user whose name is displayed in the right corner.

This menu lists the settings of the matrix system, which can be individually defined for the user:

Function	Description
Change your password	page 10
Language	page 203
Display	page 28
View only display	page 28
Default theme	page 32
OSD transparency	page 27
OSD color	page 29
TS frame settings	page 292
Close OSD when idle for (s)	page 27
Scantime	page 73
Step-Keys	page 76
Multi-user display	page 123
Def. selection dialog	page 60
Sel. dialog replace sens.	page 60
Default view filter	page 30
Restore session	page 48
Default execution	page 44
Default computer module	page 44
Def. script	page 45
Scanmode Set	page 76
Select-Key Set	page 54
Script-Key Set	page 64
Push-Get-Key Set	page 228
Set display position	page 31
Set menu position	page 32
Primary mouse button (DWC)	page 181
Delay before focusing by mouseover (DWC)	page 182

Function	Description
Show window frames (DWC)	page 183
Keyboard layout for WindowManager entries (DWC)	page 184
DWC preset key set	page 192

Configuration menu

After you called the OSD, press **F11** to open the Configuration menu. This menu enables you to configure the settings of the devices connected to KVM the matrix system as well as all user settings.

Function	Description
User	page 82
User group	page 89
Computer modules	page 104
Computer module groups	page 98
View filter	page 101
EDID	page 193
Scripting function	page 58
Console	page 138
DynamicWorkplace-CONs (DWC)	page 161
Cascade	page 195
System	page 202
Network	page 208
Tradeswitch function	page 281

Information menu

After you called the OSD, press **F12** to open the Information menu. This menu provides information on the different devices and versions of the KVM matrix system.

Function	Description
Firmware information	page 219
Dynamic port informatio	page 219
Feature information	page 224
Hotkey information	page 219
Hardware infomation	page 219
Console status	page 155

Accessing computer modules (basic functions)

Switching video, keyboard, mouse, and audio signals to a console module allows you to operate the computer connected to the computer module.

IMPORTANT: The OSD described here is **not** available on a *DynamicWorkplace-CON* (DWC). A DWC is operated via the WindowManager of the respective DWC. Further information on operation can be found in the DWC manuals. Information on the corresponding configuration options can be found in the separate manual for the web application. Alternatively, you can also use the OSD of an additional console module.

This chapter describes how to access the computer modules by using the OSD. Information on how to access the computer modules via select keys are provided on page 51 ff.

Accessing a computer module via OSD

The OSD of the matrix system allows you to access a computer module via a console module.

How to access a computer module via OSD:

1. Press the **Ctrl+Num** (*default*) hotkey to open the OSD.
2. Use the **arrow** keys to select the computer module you want to access.

   ADVICE: Use the menu's *search function*, the *view filter* or the *sort criteria* (see page 21 ff.) to limit the selection of list entries.

3. Press **Enter**.

   NOTE: A computer module can also be accessed using *select keys*. Further information regarding this topic are provided on page 51.

Returning to the previously accessed computer module via OSD

The *Return to last computer module* function allows you to switch from the currently accessed computer module to the previously accessed computer module.

NOTE: This function does not apply if you have only worked on the currently accessing computer module since your login.

How to return to the last accessed computer module:

1. Press the **Ctrl+Num** (*default*) hotkey to open the OSD.
2. Press **F9** to call the *Operation* menu.
3. Press **G** or select the **G - Return to last computer module** entry and press **Enter**.

ADVICE: After the OSD has been called, you are enabled to activate the *Return to last computer module* function in the Select menu by pressing **Ctrl+G**.

Disconnecting the computer module via OSD

The *Disconnect* function disconnects the current connection to the computer module. After the function has been carried out, the Select menu is displayed.

NOTE: After the *Disconnect* function has been carried out, you are still logged in at the matrix system.

Use the *User logout* function described on page 11 to log out of the system.

How to disconnect the connection to a computer module:

1. Press the **Ctrl+Num** (*default*) hotkey to open the OSD.
2. Press **F9** to call the Operation menu.
3. Press **D** or select the **D - Disconnect** entry and press **Enter**.

ADVICE: After the OSD has been called, you are enabled to activate the *Disconnect* function by pressing **Ctrl+D**.

Enhanced functions

Configuring default execution after a user logon

After the user has logged on to a console module, the OSD usually opens on the screen of said console module.

The configuration setting **Default execution** allows you to define a computer module that is automatically accessed after the user logs on, *or* a script that runs automatically.

> **IMPORTANT:** If a *Restore session* function (TS workplace or computer module) is activated, the user´s configured *default action* is ignored.
>
> To configure a *default execution*, the *Restore session* function must be switched off (see page 49 f.).

How to select a default computer module that is automatically accessed after a user logon:

1. Press the **Ctrl+Num** (*default*) hotkey to open the OSD.
2. Press **F10** to call the Personal Profile menu.
3. Select the **Default execution** entry and press **F8** (repeatedly) to select **Computer module**.
4. Select the **Default computer module** entry and press **Enter**.

   The *Default computer module* menu opens. If already defined, the footer displays the currently selected computer module (*Current*).
5. Select the computer module to be accessed directly after the login.

   > **ADVICE:** Use the menu's *search function*, the *view filter* or the *sort criteria* (see page 21 ff.) to limit the selection of list entries.
6. Press **F8** to activate the selection. The active computer module is marked with an arrow (▸).
7. Press **F2** to save your changes.

How to select a default script or a script group that is automatically executed after a user logon:

1. Press the **Ctrl+Num** (*default*) hotkey to open the OSD.
2. Press **F10** to call the Personal Profile menu.
3. Select the **Default execution** entry and press **F8** (repeatedly) to select **script**.
4. Select the **Default script** entry and press **Enter**.

   The *Default Script* menu opens. If already defined, the footer displays the currently selected script (*Current*).
5. Select the script to be executed directly after the login.

   > **ADVICE:** Use the menu's *search function*, the *view filter* or the *sort criteria* (see page 21 ff.) to limit the selection of list entries.
6. Press **F8** to activate the selection. The active script is marked with an arrow (▸).
7. Press **F2** to save your changes.

How to disable the configured default execution:

1. Press the **Ctrl+Num** (*default*) hotkey to open the OSD.
2. Press **F10** to call the Personal Profile menu.
3. Select the **Default execution** entry and press **F8** (repeatedly) to select **off**.
4. Press **F2** to save your changes.

Defining a DWC default execution

A standard preset or a standard script/script group can be assigned to a user profile. The default execution takes place when the corresponding user logs on to the DWC.

> **IMPORTANT:** If a *Restore session* function (TS workplace or computer module) is activated, the user´s configured *DWC default execution* is ignored.
>
> To configure a *DWC default execution*, the *Restore session* function must be switched off (see page 49 f.).

How to select a default preset that is automatically executed after a user logon:

1. Press the **Ctrl+Num** (*default*) hotkey to open the OSD.
2. Press **F10** to call the Personal Profile menu.
3. Select the **DynamicWorkplace-CON** entry and press **Enter**.
4. Select the **DWC default exec.** entry and press **F8** (repeatedly) to select **preset**.
5. Select the **DWC default preset** entry and press **Enter**.

   The *DWC default preset* menu opens. If already defined, the footer displays the currently selected preset (*Current*).
6. Select the preset to be accessed directly after the login.

   > **ADVICE:** Use the menu's *search function*, the *view filter* or the *sort criteria* (see page 20 ff.) to limit the selection of list entries.
7. Press **F8** to activate the selection. The active preset is marked with an arrow (▸).
8. Press **F2** to save your changes.

How to select a default script or a script group that is automatically executed after a user logon on a DWC:

1. Press the **Ctrl+Num** (*default*) hotkey to open the OSD.
2. Press **F10** to call the Personal Profile menu.
3. Select the **DynamicWorkplace-CON** entry and press **Enter**.
4. Select the **DWC default exec.** entry and press **F8** (repeatedly) to select **script**.
5. Press **F2** to save your changes.
6. Select the **Def. script** entry and press **Enter**.

   The *Default Script* menu opens. If already defined, the footer displays the currently selected script (*Current*).
7. Select the script to be executed directly after the login.

   ADVICE: Use the menu's *search function*, the *view filter* or the *sort criteria* (see page 20 ff.) to limit the selection of list entries.
8. Press **F8** to activate the selection. The active script is marked with an arrow (▸).
9. Press **F2** to save your changes.

How to disable the configured DWC default execution:

1. Press the **Ctrl+Num** (*default*) hotkey to open the OSD.
2. Press **F10** to call the Personal Profile menu.
3. Select the **DynamicWorkplace-CON** entry and press **Enter**.
4. Select the **DWC default exec.** entry and press **F8** (repeatedly) to select **off**.
5. Press **F2** to save your changes.

Returning to the computer modules that were last accessed in the previous session

Enable the **Restore session** function and **Computer module** option in the personal profile to remember the computer module or computer modules at a DWC the user last accessed even after the logout. After the next login, the user automatically accesses the last computer module or computer modules at a DWC.

NOTE: Turning off the console module or DWC on which the user is logged in is treated like a logout.

IMPORTANT: When enabling the **Restore session** function, the user's configured default execution (see page 44 f.) and DWC default execution (see page 46 f.) are ignored.

How to enable automatic access to the last accessed computer modules:

1. Press the **Ctrl+Num** (*default*) hotkey to open the OSD.
2. Press **F10** to call the Personal Profile menu.
3. Select the **Restore session** entry and press **F8** (repeatedly) to select the **Computer module** option.
4. Press **F2** to save your settings.

Restore the last FreeSeating session

Enable the **Restore session** function and **TS workplace** option in the personal profile to save the connection status of FreeSeating members. With this function, the last connection state can be restored when logging in again at the same workplace or another workplace that is set up and configured accordingly. By logging in or logging out to the Tradeswitch leader, all other FreeSeating members are automatically logged in with the same user (if no other user is logged in yet) or logged out (if the same user is logged in).

IMPORTANT: The prerequisite for this is the activation and configuration of the premium *Tradeswitch* function (see page 281 f.).

NOTE: Turning off the console module or DWC on which the user is logged in is treated like a logout.

IMPORTANT: When enabling the **Restore session** function, the user's configured default execution (see page 44 f.) and DWC default execution (see page 46 f.) are ignored.

How to enable the restore last FreeSeating session function:

1. Press the **Ctrl+Num** (*default*) hotkey to open the OSD.
2. Press **F10** to call the Personal Profile menu.
3. Select the **Restore session** entry and press **F8** (repeatedly) to select the **TS workplace** option.
4. Press **F2** to save your settings.

Deactivation of the Restore session function

How to disable the Restore session function:

1. Press the **Ctrl+Num** (*default*) hotkey to open the OSD.
2. Press **F10** to call the Personal Profile menu.
3. Select the **Restore session** entry and press **F8** (repeatedly) to select the **off** option.
4. Press **F2** to save your settings.

Messages when accessing a computer module

No route to computer module available

For every time a console module simultaneously accesses a computer module connected to the follower matrix switch, a data link is established from the leader to the follower matrix switch.

IMPORTANT: The number of possible data links to the follower matrix switch depends on how many *CPU* ports of the leader matrix switch are connected to the *Console* ports of the follower matrix switch.

In case all available data links are occupied, the message **No route to computer module available** is displayed when you try to access the computer module. As soon as a data link is available, the desired connection can be established.

Unknown route to computer module

This message is shown when you try to access a computer module connected to a follower matrix switch to which no connection can be established.

Check if the follower matrix switch is switched on and properly connected to the leader matrix switch.

Computer module not available

This message is shown when the computer module to which the desired computer was connected has been removed from the system.

Ask the administrator of the matrix system if the desired computer has been connected to another computer module or if it has been removed from the system.

Accessing computer modules via select keys

After the select key modifier(s) and a select key set have been adjusted and a select key set has been activated in the user account, the computer modules can be accessed with key combinations.

Accessing computer modules using select keys

Calling the OSD is not required when accessing the computer modules using select keys. The computer modules can be accessed faster via select keys.

ADVICE: On a DWC, the computer modules can also be accessed via select keys.

How to access a computer module via select keys:

1. Press the select key modifier(s) that have been adjusted in the matrix system and the select keys assigned to the computer module.

   EXAMPLE:

   - Select key modifiers: **Alt Gr+Shift**
   - Select keys for computer module: **S**

   Press **Alt Gr+Shift** and the select key **S**. As soon the keys are released, the switching to the computer module takes place.

Further information:

- *Changing the select key modifier and the valid keys* on page 52
- *Administrating select key sets* on page 54
- *Assigning a select key set to a user account* on page 57

Changing the select key modifier and the valid keys

The select keys enable fast access to a particular computer module by pressing a key combination. For this, select key sets can be created in the matrix system.

Both the select key modifier and a select key set define the key combination to be pressed to access a particular computer module.

You can also define valid keys for the select keys.

IMPORTANT: The OSD described here is **not** available on a *DynamicWorkplace-CON* (DWC). A DWC is operated via the WindowManager of the respective DWC. Further information on operation can be found in the DWC manuals. Information on the corresponding configuration options can be found in the separate manual for the web application. Alternatively, you can also use the OSD of an additional console module.

How to change the select key modifier or the valid keys:

1. Press the **Ctrl+Num** (*default*) hotkey to open the OSD.
2. Press **F11** to call the Configuration menu.
3. Select **System** entry and press **Enter**.
4. Select the **Select key** entry and press **Enter**.
5. Use the **arrow keys** to select *at least* one of the select key modifiers listed in the **Modifier** entry. Afterwards, press **F8**.

Ctrl:	*Ctrl* key
Alt:	*Alt* key
Alt Gr:	*Alt Gr* key
Win:	*Windows* key
Shift	*Shift* key

6. Select the **Valid keys** entry and press **F8** to select one of the following options:

Num:	*only numerical keys* are interpreted as select keys when pressed in combination with the select key modifier
Alph:	*only alphabetic keys* are interpreted as select keys when pressed in combination with the select key modifier
AlphNum:	*alphabetical and numerical keys* are interpreted as select keys when pressed in combination with the select key modifier

IMPORTANT: Both the selected valid keys and the select key modifier are *no longer* provided as key combinations to the operating system and the applications on the target computer.

7. Press **F2** to save your settings.

Administrating select key sets

The KVM matrix system enables you to create 20 global select key sets or ten individual select key sets for each user.

Within the select key sets, you can define the select key sets for the computer modules you wish to access.

> **NOTE:** The global select key sets are displayed in the Personal Profile menu of all users of the matrix system.

Creating a select key set

How to create a select key set:

1. Press the **Ctrl+Num** (*default*) hotkey to open the OSD.
2. Press **F10** to call the Personal Profile menu.
3. Select the **Select key set** entry and press **Enter**.
4. Press **F3** and enter the following data in the *Add select key set* menu:

Name:	Enter the new select key set name and press **Enter**.
Global:	Select **yes** by pressing **F8** if you want the select key set in the Personal Profile menu to be available for all users of the system. default: **no** **NOTE:** This option can only be activated by users with the *Superuser* right (see page 94).
Return to last computer module:	Add, change or delete the special select key for quick access to the last activated computer module.

5. Press **F2** to save your inputs and to create the select key sets.

Changing a select key set

How to change the name and/or *Global* setting of a select key set:

1. Press the **Ctrl+Num** (*default*) hotkey to open the OSD.
2. Press **F10** to call the Personal Profile menu.
3. Select the **Select key set** entry and press **Enter**.
4. Select the select key set whose setting you want to change.
5. Press **F5** to change the following data in the *Edit select key set* menu:

Name:	Enter the new select key set name and press **Enter**.
Global:	Select **yes** by pressing **F8** if you want the select key set in the Personal Profile menu to be available for all users of the system. default: **no** **NOTE:** This option can only be activated by users with the *Superuser* right (see page 94).
Return to last computer module:	Add, change or delete the special select key for quick access to the last activated computer module.

6. Press **F2** to save your settings.

Defining the select keys for the computer modules

NOTE: Global select key sets can only be edited by users with activated *Superuser* right (see page 94).

Without this right, only the select keys, which are assigned to the computer modules, can be viewed.

How to define the select keys for computer modules:

1. Press the **Ctrl**+**Num** (*default*) hotkey to open the OSD.
2. Press **F10** to call the Personal Profile menu
3. Select the **Select key set** entry and press **Enter**.
4. Choose a select key set and press **F5**.
5. Select the **Members** entry and press **Enter**.

   The *Assign select key set* dialogue opens. The left column displays the name of the computer module and the right column shows the assigned select key(s).
6. Select the computer module you want to assign a select key to or whose select key you want to change.

   ADVICE: Use the menu's *search function*, the *view filter* or the *sort criteria* (see page 21 ff.) to limit the selection of list entries.
7. Press **F5** and enter the desired select key.

   NOTE: The chapter *Changing the select key modifiers and the valid keys* provides information on how to use valid keys as select key set.
8. If you want to create or change the select keys for other computer modules, repeat steps 6 and 7.
9. Press **F2** to save your settings.

Assigning a select key set to a user account

By assigning a select key set to a user account, the select keys defined in the set are interpreted and the particular computer module is accessed.

How to assign a select key set to a user account or cancel the existing assignment:

1. Press the **Ctrl+Num** (*default*) hotkey to open the OSD.
2. Press **F10** to call the Personal Profile menu.
3. Select the **Select key set** entry and press **Enter**.
4. Select the desired select key set.

> **ADVICE:** Use the menu's *search function* or the *sort criteria* (see page 21 ff.) to limit the selection of list entries.

5. Press **F8** to (de)activate the assignment.

> **NOTE:** An assigned select key set is marked with an arrow (▸).

6. Press **F2** to save your settings.

Deleting a select key set

> **NOTE:** Only users with the *Superuser* right (see page 94) are allowed to delete a global select key set.

How to delete a select key set:

1. Press the **Ctrl+Num** (*default*) hotkey to open the OSD.
2. Press **F10** to call the Personal Profile menu.
3. Select the **Select key set** entry and press **Enter**.
4. Select the select key set you want to delete and press **F4**.

> **ADVICE:** Use the menu's *search function* or the *sort criteria* (see page 21 ff.) to limit the selection of list entries.

5. Use the arrow keys to select **Yes** and press **Enter** to respond to the prompt for confirmation.

Scripting function

IMPORTANT: Using the scripting function requires the purchase and activation of the premium function **IP-Control-API**.

The scripting function lets users store the switching condition of one or multiple consoles or of the entire system.

ADVICE: You cannot save the switching condition in a script via the Window-Manager on a DWC.

IMPORTANT: The OSD described here is **not** available on a *DynamicWorkplace-CON* (DWC). A DWC is operated via the WindowManager of the respective DWC. Further information on operation can be found in the DWC manuals. Information on the corresponding configuration options can be found in the separate manual for the web application. Alternatively, you can also use the OSD of an additional console module.

The switching conditions are stored in a script. The scripts stored in the matrix system can be accessed and executed via OSD provided that the console is assigned with the respective rights.

Users can create their own scripts and execute them. Global scripts can be executed by users without the **Superuser** right only if these users are assigned with **Scripting rights** for the global script.

NOTE: You can create up to 1024 scripts within a matrix system.

ADVICE: The scripts stored in the matrix system can also be executed via the window menu of a DWC.

Executing scripts

The scripts stored in the matrix system can be executed via the OSD of the KVM matrix system.

In the defaults, after accessing the OSD at a console module, you can select a computer via the Select menu.

> **ADVICE:** Press **X** in the Operation menu or use the hotkey **Ctrl + X** on the Select menu to access the Script menu (see page 12).

If desired, you can use your personal profile to define that the Script menu is shown directly after accessing the OSD (see page 60).

You can also use the mouse to switch between Select menu and Script menu (see page 60).

Executing a script via OSD

> **IMPORTANT:** The OSD described here is **not** available on a *DynamicWorkplace-CON* (DWC). A DWC is operated via the WindowManager of the respective DWC. Further information on operation can be found in the DWC manuals. Information on the corresponding configuration options can be found in the separate manual for the web application. Alternatively, you can also use the OSD of an additional console module.

How to execute a script via OSD:

1. Press the **Ctrl+Num** (*default*) hotkey to open the OSD.
2. If the OSD is opened in the Select menu, press **Ctrl+X** to switch to the Script menu.
3. Use the **arrow keys** to select the script you want to execute.

   > **ADVICE:** Use the menu's *search function*, the *view filter* or the *sort criteria* (see page 21 ff.) to limit the selection of list entries.

4. Press **Enter**.

Editing the default menu mode

In the defaults, after accessing the OSD at a console module, you can select a computer via the Select menu. If desired, you can use your personal profile to define that the Script menu is shown directly after accessing the OSD.

ADVICE: Independent of the default setting, you can always use the hotkey **Ctrl+X** to switch between Select menu and Script menu.

How to edit the default menu mode:

1. Press the **Ctrl+Num** (*default*) hotkey to open the OSD.
2. Press **F10** to open the Personal Profile menu.
3. Select the **Def. selection dialog** entry and press **F8** (repeatedly) to select one of the following options:

select:	The Select menu is shown after accessing the OSD.
script:	The Script menu is shown after accessing the OSD.

4. Press **F2** to save your settings.

Switching threshold to switch the menu mode by mouse

In addition to switch the menu mode via the hotkey **Ctrl+X** you can also use the mouse to switch between menu modes.

ADVICE: After the activation of the switching of the menu mode by mouse, you can move the mouse to the left or to the right to switch between the two modes in the Select menu and in the Script menu.

IMPORTANT: Switching the menu mode by mouse is not possible if the entry is not available in the Select menu or in the Script menu!

How to activate/deactivate the switching threshold and/or adjust its sensitivity:

1. Press the **Ctrl+Num** (*default*) hotkey to open the OSD.
2. Press **F10** to open the Personal Profile menu.
3. Select the **Sel. dialog replace sens** entry.
4. Adjust the sensitivity of the switching threshold by entering a value between **1** and **10**.

NOTE: To deactivate the switching between menus by mouse, enter **0**.

5. Press **F2** to save your settings.

Creating, editing and deleting scripts

Creating scripts

NOTE: Users without **Superuser** rights can create and store scripts only for their console. The options **Owner** (*current user*) and **Scope** (*console*) are auto-assigned and can not be viewed or edited.

Users with **Superuser** rights can view and edit all options.

ADVICE: You cannot save the switching condition in a script via the WindowManager on a DWC.

How to create a script:

1. Press the **Ctrl+Num** (*default*) hotkey to open the OSD.
2. Press **F11** to call the Configuration menu.
3. Select the **Scripting function** entry and press **Enter**.
4. Press **F3** and enter the following data under *Add Script*:

Name:	Enter the desired name of the script key set and press **Enter**.
Owner:	Press F8 to select if the script should be assigned to the logged on user account (**current user**) or if it should be used by all users (**none**).
	NOTE: Executing global scripts requires **Scripting rights** for the script.
Scope:	Select if the switching condition of the **console**, the entire **system** (switching states of a DWC are not taken into acount) or a **console list** should be stored in the script. The leader console of a Tradeswitch console is provided with the option **TS workplace**.
	NOTE: When selecting the option **console list** you can define the list of console modules via the **Consoles** entry.

5. Press **F2** to save your settings and the script.

Editing the settings of a script

NOTE: Users without **Superuser** rights can view and edit only the names and **Enable** settings of their own scripts.

Users with **Superuser** rights can view and edit all settings of all scripts.

How to edit the settings of a script:

1. Press the **Ctrl**+**Num** (*default*) hotkey to open the OSD.
2. Press **F11** to call the Configuration menu.
3. Select the **Scripting function** entry and press **Enter**.
4. Select the script you want to edit and press **F5**.
5. Enter the following data under *Edit Script*:

Name:	Enter the desired name of the script key set and press **Enter**.
Enable:	Select if the script should be activated and editable (**yes**) or if it should be deactivated (**no**).
Ignore device response:	Activate this function if the response of the device should not be evaluated. **NOTE:** The function can only be activated if the script is executed on another device.
Execution delay:	You can delay the execution of the script by up to 999 seconds after it is called. Enter the desired delay time in seconds.
Owner:	Press **F8** in the user list to assign a script to a user or to cancel the assignment. If the script is not assigned to any user account, it is a global script. global scripts can be used by all users. **NOTE:** Executing global scripts requires **Scripting rights** for the script.
Script Availabilty	Select the console modules and/or DWCs whose script menu lists this script.
Available via EasyControl	Select if the script should be available in the EasyControl tool (**yes**) or not (**no**).

6. Press **F2** to save your settings.

Deleting a script

How to delete a script:

1. Press the **Ctrl+Num** (*default*) hotkey to open the OSD.
2. Press **F11** to call the Configuration menu.
3. Select the **Scripting function** entry and press **Enter**.
4. Select the script you want to delete and press **F4**.
5. Confirm the security prompt with **Yes** and press **Enter**.

Defining rights to execute scripts

> **NOTE:** Users are always able to view and delete their *own* scripts (**Owner**) without having to be assigned with additional rights.

Executing *global* scripts requires **Scripting rights** for the script.

You can assign this right directly in the settings of a user account. As an alternative, you are able to administrate this right via user groups (see *Efficient user group administration* on page 81).

How to change the right to execute global scripts:

1. Press the **Ctrl+Num** (*default*) hotkey to open the OSD.
2. Press **F11** to call the Configuration menu.
3. If you want to change this right for a user account, select the **User** entry. For changing this right for a user group, select the **Usergroup** entry.
4. Press **Enter**.
5. Select the user account or the user group whose rights to execute scripts you want to edit and press **F5**.
6. Select the **Scripting rights** entry and press **Enter**.
7. Select the script from the list whose execute rights you want to edit.

> **ADVICE:** Use the menu's *search function* or the *sort criteria* (see page 21 ff.) to limit the selection of list entries.

8. Press **F8** t select one of the following options:

no:	Denies right to execute script
yes:	Grants right to execute script

9. Repeat steps 7. and 8. to edit the execute rights of another script.

10. Press **F2** to save your settings.

Executing a script with script keys

After the script key modifier(s) and a script key set have been adjusted and a script key set has been activated in the user account, scripts can be executed at the console keyboard via key combinations.

Opening the OSD is not required to execute scripts using script keys. This way, scripts can be executed much faster.

ADVICE: On a DWC, a script can also be executed via script keys.

How to execute a script with script keys:

1. Press the script key modifier(s) that have been adjusted in the matrix system and the script keys assigned to the script.

   EXAMPLE:
   - Script key modifiers: **Win+Shift**
   - Script key for script: **1**

   Press and hold **Win+Shift** together with the script key **1**.
   After releasing the keys, the script is executed.

Further information:
- *Changing the script key modifier and the valid keys* on page 65
- *Administrating script key sets* on page 66
- *Assigning script key sets to user accounts* on page 69

Changing the script key modifier and the valid keys

Script keys enable the fast execution of scripts by pressing a key combination. For this, script key sets can be created in the matrix system.

Both the script key modifier and a script key set define the key combination to be pressed to execute a script.

You can also define valid keys for the script keys.

IMPORTANT: The OSD described here is **not** available on a *DynamicWorkplace-CON* (DWC). A DWC is operated via the WindowManager of the respective DWC. Further information on operation can be found in the DWC manuals. Information on the corresponding configuration options can be found in the separate manual for the web application. Alternatively, you can also use the OSD of an additional console module.

How to change the script key modifier or the valid keys:

1. Press the **Ctrl+Num** (*default*) hotkey to open the OSD.
2. Press **F11** to call the Configuration menu.
3. Select the **System** entry and press **Enter**.
4. Select the **Script key entry** and press **Enter**.
5. Use the **arrow keys** to select *at least* one of the script key modifiers listed under **Modifier**. Afterwards, press **F8**:

Ctrl:	*Ctrl* key
Alt:	*Alt* key
Alt Gr:	*Alt Gr* key
Win:	*Windows* key
Shift	*Shift* key

6. Select the **Valid keys** entry and press **F8** to select one of the following options:

Num:	*only numerical keys* are interpreted as script keys when pressed in combination with the script key modifier
Alph:	*only alphabetic keys* are interpreted as script keys when pressed in combination with the script key modifier
AlphNum:	*alphabetical and numerical keys* are interpreted as script keys when pressed in combination with the script key modifier

IMPORTANT: Both the selected valid keys and the script key modifier are *no longer* provided as key combinations to the operating system and the applications on the computer.

7. Press **F2** to save your settings.

Administrating script key sets

The KVM matrix system enables you to create 20 global script key sets or ten individual script key sets for each user.

Within the script key sets, you can define script keys to execute scripts.

NOTE: Global script key sets are displayed in the *Personal Profile* menu of all users of the matrix system.

Creating a script key set

How to create a script key set:

1. Press the **Ctrl+Num** (*default*) hotkey to open the OSD.
2. Press **F10** to open the Personal Profile menu.
3. Select the **Script key set** entry and press **Enter**.
4. Press **F3** and enter the follwoing data under *Add Script Key Set*:

Name:	Enter the desired name of the script key set and press **Enter**.
Global:	Press **F8** for selecting **yes** if you want to make the script key set in the Personal Profile menu available to all users of the system. *Default*: **no**

NOTE: This option can only be activated by users with the *Superuser* right (see page 94).

5. Press **F2** to save your settings and the script key set.

Changing name and global allocation of a script key set

How to change the name and/or global allocation of a script key set:

1. Press the **Ctrl+Num** (*default*) hotkey to open the OSD.
2. Press **F10** to open the Personal Profile menu.
3. Select the **Script key set** entry and press **Enter**.
4. Select the script key set whose name or global allocation you want to change.
5. Press **F5**-Taste and change the following data under *Edit Script Key Set*:

Name:	Enter the desired name of the script key set and press **Enter**.
Global:	Press **F8** for selecting **yes** if you want to make the script key set in the Personal Profile menu available to all users of the system. *Default*: **no**

6. Press **F2** to save your settings.

Defining script keys for scripts

NOTE: Global script key sets can be edited only by users with activated *Superuser* right (see page 94).

Without this right, only script keys assigned to scripts can be viewed.

How to define script keys for scripts:

1. Press the **Ctrl+Num** (*default*) hotkey to open the OSD.
2. Press **F10** to open the Personal Profile menu.
3. Select the **Script key set** entry and press **Enter**.
4. Select a script key set and press **F5**.
5. Select the **Members** entry and press **Enter**.

   The *Assign script key set* dialogue opens. The left column shows the name of the scripts and the right column shows the assigned script key(s).
6. Select the script you want to assign a script key to or whose script key you want to edit.

   ADVICE: Use the menu's *search function*, the *view filter* or the *sort criteria* (see page 21 ff.) to limit the selection of list entries.
7. Press **F5** and enter the desired script key.

   NOTE: The chapter *Changing the script key modifier and the valid keys* on page 65 provides information on how to edit valid keys that are used as script keys.
8. Repeat steps 6. and 7. to define or change the script keys of other scripts.
9. Press **F2** to save your settings.

Assigning script key sets to user accounts

By assigning a script key set to a user account, the script keys defined in the set are interpreted and the particular script is executed.

How to assign a script key set to a user account or cancel the existing assignment:

1. Press the **Ctrl+Num** (*default*) hotkey to open the OSD.
2. Press **F10** to open the Personal Profile menu.
3. Select the **Script key set** entry and press **Enter**.
4. Select the desired script key set.

> **ADVICE:** Use the menu's *search function* or the *sort criteria* (see page 21 ff.) to limit the selection of list entries.

5. Press **F8** to activate or deactivate the assignment.

> **NOTE:** Script key sets that are already assigned to a user account are marked with an arrow (▸).

6. Press **F2** to save your settings.

Deleting script key sets

> **NOTE:** Only users with the *Superuser* right (see page 94) are allowed to delete global script key sets.

How to delete a script key set:

1. Press the **Ctrl+Num** (*default*) hotkey to open the OSD.
2. Press **F10** to open the *Personal Profile* menu.
3. Select the **Script key set** entry and press **Enter**.
4. Select the script key set you want to delete and press **F4**.

> **ADVICE:** Use the menu's *search function* or the *sort criteria* (see page 21 ff.) to limit the selection of list entries.

5. Confirm the security prompt with **Yes** and press **Enter**.

Push events

NOTE: This function is available only after activating the additional **IP-Control-API** function (see page 234 ff.).

Push event keys let users at consoles trigger push events via XML control. The triggered push event contains the following information:

- the string entered by the user,
- the console module or DWC name and device ID,
- name and device ID of the computer module switched to the console module or DWC.

Triggering push events

You can trigger push events by pushing and holding the push event key modifier and entering a valid string (see below).

PUSH EVENT OF THE XML SERVICE (EXAMPLE)

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="utf-8"?>
<root>
    <pushNotification type="user_push_event">
        <sourceId>0x00000115</sourceId>          <!-- device ID of console module on which
                                                      the push event was triggered -->
        <sourceCl>DviConsole</sourceCl>          <!-- device class -->
        <sourceName>CON-NixStn</sourceName>      <!-- device name-->
        <text>123</text>                         <!-- user input -->
        <targetId>0x00001D4E</targetId>          <!-- device ID of computer module -->
        <targetCl>DviCpu</targetCl>              <!-- device class of computer module -->
        <targetName>CPU HW 1</targetName>        <!-- device name of computer module -->
        <originatorId>0x00000115</originatorId>  <!-- device ID of console module operated
                                                      by user -->
        <originatorCl>DviConsole</originatorCl>  <!-- device class -->
        <originatorName>CON-NixStn</originatorName> <!-- device name -->
    </pushNotification>
</root>
```

NOTE: The values of **<originatorId>** and **<sourceId>** differ only when using Tradeswitching.

Changing push event key modifiers and valid keys

You can trigger push events by pushing and holding the push event key modifier and entering a valid string (see entry **Valid keys)**.

IMPORTANT: The OSD described here is **not** available on a *DynamicWorkplace-CON* (DWC). A DWC is operated via the WindowManager of the respective DWC. Further information on operation can be found in the DWC manuals. Information on the corresponding configuration options can be found in the separate manual for the web application. Alternatively, you can also use the OSD of an additional console module.

How to change push event key modifiers or valid keys:

1. Press the **Ctrl+Num** (*default*) hotkey to open the OSD.
2. Press **F11** to open the Configuration menu.
3. Select the **System** entry and press **Enter**.
4. Select the **Push event key** entry and press **Enter**.
5. Under **Modifier**, select *at least* one modifier key by selecting the control box with the **arrow keys** and press **F8** to confirm your selection:

Ctrl:	*Ctrl* key
Alt:	*Alt* key
Alt Gr:	*Alt Gr* key
Win:	*Windows* key
Shift:	*Shift* key

6. Under **Valid keys**, press **F8** to select one of the following options:

Num:	*Only numerical keys* are interpreted as push event keys when pressed together with the push event key modifier.
Alph:	*Only alphabetic keys* are interpreted as push event keys when pressed together with the push event key modifier.
AlphNum:	*Numerical and alphabetical keys* are interpreted as push event keys when pressed together with the push event key modifier

7. Press **F2** to save your settings.

Switching the computer modules automatically or manually

IMPORTANT: Functions of automatic and manual switching between computer modules are **not** available on a DWC.

Auto scanning all computer modules (Autoscan)

The *Autoscan* function successively accesses all computer modules that are mentioned in the active scancode set and available to the user.

The *Scantime* setting (see page 73) enables you to define how long a computer module is to be accessed.

When accessing the computer modules, the console module name, the name of the currently accessed computer module, and a note regarding the *Autoscan* function are displayed.

NOTE: If the *Autoscan* function is active, the keyboard and mouse inputs are transmitted to the currently accessed computer module.

During your inputs, the *Autoscan* function stops and continues after you finished your inputs.

Applying the *Autoscan* function

Requirements for using the *Autoscan* function:

- *Creating a scanmode set* on page 76
- *Assigning a scanmode set to a user account* on page 79

How to start the *Autoscan* function:

1. Press the **Ctrl+Num** (*default*) hotkey to open the OSD.
2. Press **F9** to call the Operation menu.
3. Press **A** or select the **A - Autoscan** entry and press **Enter**.

ADVICE: After the OSD has been called, you can activate the *Autoscan* function in the Select menu by pressing **Ctrl+A**.

How to stop the *Autoscan* function:

1. Press the hotkey **Ctrl+Num** (*default*) to call the OSD.

   This causes the *Autoscan* function to stop.

Configuring the scantime of the Autoscan function

By default, each computer mdoule is accessed for five seconds. After that, the computer module is disconnected and the next computer module is accessed.

Select a time span between 1 and 99 seconds to define how long the computer module is to be accessed.

How to change the scantime:

1. Press the **Ctrl+Num** (default) hotkey to open the OSD.
2. Press **F10** to call the Personal Profile menu.
3. Move the cursor to the **Scantime** entry and enter a span between **1** and **99** seconds.
4. Press **F2** to save your settings.

Auto scanning all active computer modules (Autoskip)

The *Autoskip* function successively accesses any computer module that is included into the active scancode set and available to the user.

The connected computer must be active to carry out this function.

The *Scantime* setting (see page 73) enables you to define how long each computer module is to be accessed.

When accessing the computer modules, the console module name, the name of the currently accessed computer module, and a note regarding the *Autoskip* function are displayed.

> **NOTE:** If the *Autoskip* function is active, the keyboard and mouse inputs are transmitted to the currently accessed computer module.
>
> During the inputs, the *Autoskip* function stops and continues after you finished your inputs.

Applying the Autoskip function

Requirements for using the *Autoskip* function:

- *Creating a scanmode set* on page 76
- *Assigning a scanmode set to a user account* on page 79

How to start the *Autoskip* function:

1. Press the **Ctrl+Num** (*default*) hotkey to open the OSD.
2. Press **F9** to call the Operation menu.
3. Press **B** or select the **B - Autoskip** entry and press **Enter**.

> **ADVICE:** After the OSD has been called, you are enabled to activate the *Autoskip* function in the Select menu by pressing **Ctrl+B**.

How to stop the *Autoskip* function:

1. Press the **Ctrl+Num** (*default*) hotkey to open the OSD.

   This causes the *Autoskip* function to stop.

Configuring the scantime of the *Autoskip* function

By default, each computer module is accessed for five seconds. After that, the computer module is disconnected and the next computer module is accessed.

Select a time span between 1 and 99 seconds to define how long the computer module is to be accessed.

How to change the scantime:

1. Press the **Ctrl+Num** (*default*) hotkey to open the OSD.
2. Press **F10** to call the Personal Profile menu.
3. Move the cursor to the **Scantime** entry and enter a span between **1** and **99** seconds.
4. Press **F2** to save your settings.

Scanning the computer modules manually (Stepscan)

By pressing a key, the *Stepscan* function successively accesses any computer module that is included in the scanmode set and available to the user.

When accessing the computer modules, the console module name, the name of the currently accessed computer module, and a note regarding the *Stepscan* function are displayed.

(De)activating the *Stepscan* function

Requirements to use this function:

- *Creating a scanmode set* on page 76
- *Configuring keys to scan the computer modules manually* on page 76
- *Assigning a scanmode set to a user account* on page 79

How to activate the *Stepscan* function:

1. Press the **Ctrl+Num** (*default*) hotkey to open the OSD.
2. Press **F9** to call the Operation menu.
3. Press **C** or select the **C - Stepscan** entry and press **Enter**.

ADVICE: After the OSD has been called, you are enabled to activate the *Stepscan* function in the *Select* menu by pressing **Ctrl+C**.

How to deactivate the *Stepscan* function:

1. Press the **Ctrl+Num** (*default*) hotkey to open the OSD.

   This causes the *Stepscan* function to stop.

Switching between the computer modules

How to switch between computer modules via *Stepscan* function:

1. Press the **Up** stepkey (*default*) to access the next computer module or the **Down** stepkey (*default*) to access the previous computer module.

Configuring keys to scan the computer modules manually

By pressing a key, the *Stepscan* function successively switches to all computer modules that are available to the user.

You can select different keys to access the next (*default* **Up**) or the previous (*default* **Down**) computer module.

How to select the keys for using the *Stepscan* function:

1. Press the **Ctrl**+**Num** (*default*) hotkey to open the OSD.
2. Press **F10** to call the Personal Profile menu.
3. Select the **Stepkeys** entry and press **F8** (repeatedly) to select between the following options:

Up/Down:	*Up* and *Down* arrow keys
PgUp/PgDn:	*Page*↑ and *Page*↓ keys
Num Up/Down:	*Up* and *Down* arrow keys of the numeric keypad
Num PgUp/PgDn:	*Page*↑ and *Page*↓ keys of the numeric keypad
Num +/-	*plus* and *minus* keys of the numeric keypad

4. Press **F2** to save your changes.

Administrating the scanmode sets

The matrix system enables you to create 20 global select key sets or ten individual scanmode sets for each user.

The select key sets allow you to define the computers to be accessed when performing the *Autoscan*, *Autoskip* or *Stepscan* function.

NOTE: The global scanmode sets are displayed in the *Personal Profile* menu of all users of the matrix system.

Creating a scanmode set

How to create a scanmode set:

1. Press the **Ctrl**+**Num** (*default*) hotkey to open the OSD.
2. Press **F10** to call the Personal Profile menu.
3. Select the **Scanmode set** entry and press **Enter**.

4. Press **F3** and collect the following data in the *Add Scanmode Set* menu:

Name:	Enter the desired scanmode set name and press **Enter**.
Global:	Select **yes** by pressing **F8** if you want the scanmode set in the Personal Profile menu to be available for all users of the system. *default*: **no**

NOTE: This option can only be activated by users with the *Superuser* right (see page 94).

5. Press **F2** to save your settings.

Changing the name and global allocation of a scanmode set

How to change the name and/or *Global* setting of a scanmode set:

1. Press the **Ctrl+Num** (*default*) hotkey to open the OSD.
2. Press **F10** to call the Personal Profile menu.
3. Select the **Scanmode set** entry and press **Enter**.
4. Select the scanmode set whose setting you want to change.
5. Press **F5** to change the following data in the **Edit Scanmode Set** menu:

Name:	Enter the desired scanmode set name and press **Enter**.
Global:	Select **yes** by pressing **F8** if you want the scanmode set in the Personal Profile menu to be available for all users of the system. *default*: **no**

NOTE: This option can only be activated by users with the *Superuser* right (see page 94).

6. Press **F2** to save your settings.

Assigning the computer modules to a scanmode set

> **NOTE:** Global scanmode sets can only be edited by users with activated *Superuser* right (see page 94).
>
> Without this right, only the assigned computer modules can be viewed.

How to assign computer modules to a scanmode set or cancel the existing assignment:

1. Press the **Ctrl+Num** (*default*) hotkey to open the OSD.
2. Press **F10** to call the Personal Profile menu.
3. Select the **Scanmode set** entry and press **Enter**.
4. Press **F5** to edit the selected scanmode set.
5. Select the **Members** entry and press **Enter**.

   The *Scanmode Set Members* menu opens. This menu lists all computer modules within the matrix system that you are allowed to access.
6. Mark a computer module to be assigned to the scanmode set or whose assignment is to be cancelled.

   > **ADVICE:** Use the menu's *search function*, the *view filter* or the *sort criteria* (see page 21 ff.) to limit the selection of list entries.
7. Press **F8** to (de)activate the selection.

   > **NOTE:** The computer module that has been assigned to the scanmode set is marked with an arrow (▸).
8. If you want to assign further computer modules to the scanmode set, repeat steps 6 and 7.
9. Press **F2** to save your settings.

Assigning a scanmode set to a user account

A scanmode set defines the computer modules to be accessed when the *Autoscan*, *Autoskip* or *Stepscan* function is carried out.

How to assign a scanmode set to the user account or cancel the existing assignment:

1. Press the **Ctrl+Num** (*default*) hotkey to open the OSD.
2. Press **F10** to call the Personal Profile menu.
3. Select the **Scanmode set** entry and press **Enter**.
4. Select the desired scanmode set in the list field.

> **ADVICE:** Use the menu's *search function,* the *view filter* or the *sort criteria* (see page 21 ff.) to limit the selection of list entries.

5. Press **F8** to (de)activate the selection.

> **NOTE:** An assigned scanmode set is marked with an arrow (▸).

6. Press **F2** to save your settings.

Deleting a scanmode set

> **NOTE:** Only users with activated *Superuser* right (see page 94) can delete a global scanmode set.

How to delete a scanmode set:

1. Press the **Ctrl+Num** (*default*) hotkey to open the OSD.
2. Press **F10** to open the Personal Profile menu.
3. Select the **Scanmode set** entry and press **Enter**.
4. Select the scanmode set you want to delete and press **F4**.

> **ADVICE:** Use the menu's *search function*, the *view filter* or the *sort criteria* (see page 21 ff.) to limit the selection of list entries.

5. Use the arrow keys to select **Yes** and press **Enter** to respond to the prompt for confirmation.

Users and Groups

Efficient rights administration

The matrix system administrates up to 1,024 user accounts and the same amount of user groups. Each user within the system can be a member of up to 20 groups.

Both user accounts and user groups can be provided with different rights.

ADVICE: The rights administration can almost completely be carried out through user groups. Therefore, the user groups and the assigned rights have to be adequately planned and implemented.

This way, the user rights can be quickly and efficiently changed.

The effective right

The effective right determines the right to carry out a particular function.

IMPORTANT: The effective right is the maximum right that consists of the user account's individual right and the rights of the assigned group(s).

In the OSD, the individual right is highlighted in yellow. The effective right is highlighted in green.

Press **Ctrl+F12** to open the **Right Source** window. Here you can see the groups the effective right results from.

Example: The user *JDoe* is member of the groups *Office* and *Computer module config*.

The following table shows the user account rights, the rights of the assigned groups, and the resulting effective right:

Right	User *JDoe*	Group *Office*	Group *Computer module config*	Effective right
Computer module config	No	No	**Yes**	**Yes**
Change own password	No	**Yes**	No	**Yes**
Device rights: access	**Full**	View	No	**Full**

The settings of the *Computer module config* and *Change own password* rights result from the rights assigned to the user groups. The *Device rights: access* right which, in this case, enables full access to a computer module, was given directly in the user account.

NOTE: To be able to better differentiate between individual and effective right displayed in the menus of the user management, the rights are highlighted in different colours.

- Individual rights are displayed in *yellow*.
- Effective rights are displayed in *green*.

Efficient user group administration

User groups enable the creation of a shared right profile for several users with identical rights. Furthermore, the user accounts that are included in the member list can be grouped and therefore no longer have to be individually configured. This facilitates the rights administration within the matrix system.

If the rights administration takes place within the user groups, the user profile only stores general data and user-related settings (key combinations, language settings, …).

When initiating the matrix system, it is recommended to create different groups for users with different rights (e. g., »*Office*« and »*IT*«) and assign the respective user accounts to these groups.

EXAMPLE: Create more groups if the user rights are to be further divided. If, for example, some users of the »*Office*« group are to be provided with the *MultiAccess* right, a respective user group can be created:

- Create a user group (e. g., »*Office_MultiAccess*«) with identical settings for the »*Office*« group. The *Device rights: MultiAccess* right is set to *full*. Assign the respective user accounts to this group.
- Create a user group (e. g., »*MultiAccess*«) and only set the *Device rights: MultiAccess* right to *Yes*. In addition to the »*Office*« group, also assign the respective user accounts to this group.

In both cases, the user is provided with the *full* effective right for *MultiAccess*.

ADVICE: The user profile offers the possibility to provide extended rights to a group member.

Administrating user accounts

Creating a new user account

A matrix system can contain up to 1,024 user accounts.

The owner of a user account is provided with individual login data, rights and user-related settings for the system (see *Personal Profile menu* on page 39 ff.).

IMPORTANT: The OSD described here is **not** available on a *DynamicWorkplace-CON* (DWC). A DWC is operated via the WindowManager of the respective DWC. Further information on operation can be found in the DWC manuals. Information on the corresponding configuration options can be found in the separate manual for the web application. Alternatively, you can also use the OSD of an additional console module.

IMPORTANT: If an individual password policy is to be taken into account, you must configure the password complexity (see *Configuring the password complexity* on page 5) before creating a new user account.

How to create a new user account:

1. Press the **Ctrl+Num** (*default*) hotkey to open the OSD.
2. Press **F11** to call the Configuration menu.
3. Select the **User** entry and press **Enter**.
4. Press **F3** and enter the following data in the *Add User* menu:

Name:	username of the new account
Password:	password of the new account
Repeat:	repeat new password

5. Press **F2** to save your inputs and create a user account.

IMPORTANT: The recently created user account can neither configure nor access the computer modules.

Before the account can be used, it has to be added to an existing user group or provided with individual rights.

Renaming the user account

How to rename a user account:

1. Press the **Ctrl+Num** (*default*) hotkey to open the OSD.
2. Press **F11** to call the Configuration menu.
3. Select the **User** entry and press **Enter**.
4. Select the user account you want to rename and press **F5**.
5. Select the **Name** entry and press **Enter**.
6. Enter the new name and press **Enter**.
7. Press **F2** to save your settings.

Changing the user account password

NOTE: The personal password can be changed in the Personal Profile menu (see page 10) if the user account is provided with the *Personal Profile* or the *Change own password* right.

NOTE: When changing the password, any defined password policies (see *Configuring the password complexity* on page 5) are taken into account.

How to change the user account password:

1. Press the **Ctrl+Num** (*default*) hotkey to open the OSD.
2. Press **F11** to call the Configuration menu.
3. Select the **User** entry and press **Enter**.
4. Select the user account whose password you want to change and press **F5**.
5. Select the **Password** entry and press **Enter**.
6. Enter the following data:

Current:	Enter the current password. **NOTE:** No entry is required in this field for users with activated superuser rights (see page 94 ff.).
2-Factor Auth Code (TOTP):	Enter the 2-Factor Auth Code (TOTP) from two-factor authentication. **NOTE:** The *2-Factor Auth Code (TOTP)* field only appears if 2-factor-authentication is enabled. For detailed information, please refer to the separate manual of the web application.
New:	Enter your new password.
Repeat:	Repeat your new password.

7. Press **F2** to save your settings.

Changing the user account rights

A user account can be assigned with different rights.

The following tables list the different rights. Further information regarding these rights are provided in the respective chapters.

Superuser right

Name	Right	Page
Superuser right	Unrestricted access to the configuration of the system	page 94

Config rights

Name	Right	Page
Computer module config	Configuration of computer modules	page 111
WebIf login	Login to the *Config Panel* web application	page 220

Global device rights

Name	Right	Page
Personal profile	Change personal user settings	page 95
MultiAccess	Access mode when a computer module is simoultaneously accessed	page 107
USB access	USB access	page 109
Exclusive signals	Access to exclusive signals	page 145
Change own password	Change own password	page 96
Replace device	Execution of the “Replace device” function	page 97

Device rights and device group rights

Name	Right	Page
Device rights: Access	Access to a computer module	page 104
Device group rights: Access	Access to a computer module group	page 106
Device rights: MultiAccess	Access if a computer module is accessed by several users	page 108
Device group rights: MultiAccess	Access if computer modules are accessed by several users (computer module group)	page 108
Device rights: USB accesss	Access USB devices for a certain computer module	page 110
Device group rights: USB access	Access USB devices for computer modules (computer module group)	page 110
Device rights: Excl. signals	Access to exclusive signals of a certain computer module	page 146
Device group rights: Excl. signals	Access to exclusive signals of computer modules (computer module group)	page 146
Device rights: Device power	Switching the power outlets of a computer module	page 112
Device group rights: Device power	Switching the power outlets of computer modules (computer module group)	page 112

Scripting rights

Name	Right	Page
Scripting rights	Carry out a global script	page 63

Push-Get rights

Name	Right	Page
Device rights: Push-Get	Carry out *Push-Get function*	page 233

Changing a user account's group membership

NOTE: Any user within the matrix system can be a member of up to 20 user groups.

How to change a user account's group membership:

1. Press the **Ctrl+Num** (*default*) hotkey to open the OSD.
2. Press **F11** to call the Configuration menu.
3. Select the **User** entry and press **Enter**.
4. Select the user account whose group membership you want to change and press **F5**.
5. Select the **Group membership** entry.
6. Select the user group to which you want to add a user account or from which you want to delete a user account.

   ADVICE: Use the menu's *search function* or the *sort criteria* (see page 21 ff.) to limit the selection of list entries.

7. Press **F8** to add the user account to or delete it from the selected user group.

   NOTE: User groups to which the user account is assigned to are marked with an arrow (▸).

8. Repeat steps 6 and 7 to edit the group membership for further accounts.
9. Press **F2** to save your settings.

(De)activating a user account

IMPORTANT: If the user account is deactivated, the user will be denied access to the matrix system.

How to (de)activate a user account:

1. Press the **Ctrl+Num** (*default*) hotkey to open the OSD.
2. Press **F11** to call the Configuration menu.
3. Select the user account you want to (de)activate and press **F5**.
4. Select the **Enable** entry and press **F8** to select one of the following options:

yes:	user account activated
no:	user account deactivated

5. Press **F2** to save your settings.

Deleting a user account

How to delete a user account:

1. Press the **Ctrl+Num** (*default*) hotkey to open the OSD.
2. Press **F11** to call the Configuration menu.
3. Select the **User** entry and press **Enter**.
4. Mark the user account you want to delete and press **F4**.
5. Select **Yes** and press **Enter** to respond to the prompt for confirmation.

Administrating user groups

Creating a new user group

The matrix system can contain up to 1,024 user groups.

IMPORTANT: The OSD described here is **not** available on a *DynamicWorkplace-CON* (DWC). A DWC is operated via the WindowManager of the respective DWC. Further information on operation can be found in the DWC manuals. Information on the corresponding configuration options can be found in the separate manual for the web application. Alternatively, you can also use the OSD of an additional console module.

How to create a new user group:

1. Press the **Ctrl+Num** (*default*) hotkey to open the OSD.
2. Press **F11** to call the Configuration menu.
3. Select the **User group** entry and press **Enter**.
4. Press **F3** and enter the user group name.
5. Press **F2** to save your inputs and create a user group.

IMPORTANT: The recently created user group can neither configure nor access the computer modules.

Renaming a user group

How to rename a user group:

1. Press the **Ctrl+Num** (*default*) hotkey to open the OSD.
2. Press **F11** to call the Configuration menu.
3. Select the **User group** entry and press **Enter**.
4. Select the user group you want to rename and press **F5**.

   ADVICE: Use the menu's *search function* or the *sort criteria* (see page 21 ff.) to limit the selection of list entries.

5. Select the **Name** entry and press **Enter**.
6. Enter the new name and press **Enter**.
7. Press **F2** to save your settings.

Changing the user group rights

The user groups can hold different rights.

The following tables list the different rights. Further information regarding these rights are provided in the respective chapters.

Superuser right

Name	Right	Page
Superuser right	Unrestricted access to the configuration of the system	page 94

Config rights

Name	Right	Page
Computer module config	Configuration of computer modules	page 111
WebIf login	Login to the *Config Panel* web application	page 220

Global device rights

Name	Right	Page
Personal profile	Change personal user settings	page 95
MultiAccess	Access mode when a computer module is simoultaneously accessed	page 107
USB access	USB access	page 109
Exclusive signals	Access to exclusive signals	page 145
Change own password	Change own password	page 96
Replace device	Execution of the “Replace device” function	page 97

Device rights and device group rights

Name	Right	Page
Device rights: Access	Access to a computer module	page 104
Device group rights: Access	Access to a computer module group	page 106
Device rights: MultiAccess	Access if a computer module is accessed by several users	page 107
Device group rights: MultiAccess	Access if computer modules are accessed by several users (computer module group)	page 107
Device rights: USB accesss	Access USB devices for a certain computer module	page 109
Device group rights: USB access	Access USB devices for computer modules (computer module group)	page 109
Device rights: Excl. signals	Access to exclusive signals of a certain computer module	page 145
Device group rights: Excl. signals	Access to exclusive signals of computer modules (computer module group)	page 144
Device rights: Device power	Switching the power outlets of a computer module	page 112
Device group rights: Device power	Switching the power outlets of computer modules (computer module group)	page 112

Scripting rights

Name	Right	Page
Script execute rights	Carry out a global script	page 63

Push-Get rights

Name	Right	Page
Device rights: Push-Get	Carry out *Push-Get function*	page 233

Administrating the user group members

How to administrate the members of a user group:

1. Press the **Ctrl+Num** (*default*) hotkey to open the OSD.
2. Press **F11** to call the Configuration menu.
3. Select the **User group** entry and press **Enter**.
4. Select the user group whose members you want to administrate and press **F5**.
5. Select the **Member management** entry and press **Enter**.
6. Select the user account you want to add to or delete from the user group.

> **ADVICE:** Use the menu's *search function* or the *sort criteria* (see page 21 ff.) to limit the selection of list entries.

7. Press **F8** to add the user account to the selected user group or to delete it from this group.

> **NOTE:** User accounts that are assigned to the user group are marked with an arrow (▸).

8. Repeat steps 6 and 7 to change the group membership for further accounts.
9. Press **F2** to save your settings.

(De)activating a user group

How to (de)activate a user group:

1. Press the **Ctrl+Num** (*default*) hotkey to open the OSD.
2. Press **F11** to call the Configuration menu.
3. Select the **User group** entry and press **Enter**.
4. Select the user group whose status you want to change and press **F5**.

> **ADVICE:** Use the menu's *search function* or the *sort criteria* (see page 21 ff.) to limit the selection of list entries.

5. Select the **Enable** entry and press **F8** to select one of the following options:

yes:	activate user group
no:	deactivate user group

> **IMPORTANT:** If the user group is deactivated, the group rights do *not* apply to the assigned members.

6. Press **F2** to save your settings.

Deleting a user group

How to delete a user group:

1. Press the **Ctrl+Num** (*default*) hotkey to open the OSD.
2. Press **F11** to call the Configuration menu.
3. Select the **User group** entry and press **Enter**.
4. Select the user group you want to delete and press **F4**.

> **ADVICE:** Use the menu's *search function* or the *sort criteria* (see page 21 ff.) to limit the selection of list entries.

5. Use the arrow keys to select **Yes** and press **Enter** to respond to the prompt for confirmation.

Rights regarding the user account

The Superuser right

The *Superuser* right enables you to fully access and configure the matrix system.

NOTE: The information on the user rights that have been assigned before are still stored when the *Superuser* right is activated. After the *Superuser* right has been withdrawn, the saved rights do apply again.

IMPORTANT: The OSD described here is **not** available on a *DynamicWorkplace-CON* (DWC). A DWC is operated via the WindowManager of the respective DWC. Further information on operation can be found in the DWC manuals. Information on the corresponding configuration options can be found in the separate manual for the web application. Alternatively, you can also use the OSD of an additional console module.

How to change the *Superuser* right of a user account:

1. Press the **Ctrl**+**Num** (*default*) hotkey to open the OSD.
2. Press **F11** to call the Configuration menu.
3. If you want to change this right for a user account, select the **User** entry. For changing this right for a user group, select the **Usergroup** entry.
4. Press **Enter**.
5. Select the user account or the user group whose *Superuser* rights you want to change and press **F5**.
6. Select the **Superuser right** entry and press **F8** to select one of the following options:

yes:	full access to KVM matrix system
no:	access authorisation according to user and group rights

7. Press **F2** to save your settings.

Changing settings in the Personal Profile menu

How to change a user account's operating rights:

1. Press the **Ctrl+Num** (*default*) hotkey to open the OSD.
2. Press **F11** to call the Configuration menu.
3. If you want to change this right for a user account, select the **User** entry.
   For changing this right for a user group, select the **Usergroup** entry.
4. Press **Enter**.
5. Select the user account or the user group whose rights you want to change and press **F5**.
6. Select the **Global device rights** entry and press **Enter**.
7. Select the **Personal Profile** row and press **F8** to select one of the following options:

yes:	allows to view and edit the personal profile
no:	denies to view and edit the personal profile

8. Press **F2** to save your settings.

Changing your own password

How to change a user account's operation rights:

1. Press the **Ctrl+Num** (*default*) hotkey to open the OSD.
2. Press **F11** to call the Configuration menu.
3. If you want to change this right for a user account, select the **User** entry. For changing this right for a user group, select the **Usergroup** entry.
4. Press **Enter**.
5. Select the user account or the user group whose rights you want to change and press **F5**.
6. Select the **Global device rights** entry and press **Enter**.
7. Select the **Change own password** row and press **F8** to select one of the following options:

yes:	allows to change the password of the own user account
no:	denies to change the password of the own user account

8. Press **F2** to save your settings.

Authorisation to execute the »Replace device« function

If a console module or a computer module is replaced by new device, the previous config settings can be copied to the new device. After the config settings have been copied to the new device, it can be operated immediately.

In the default settings, the authorisation to execute the function is limited to the administrator and all users with activated superuser rights.

If desired, the authorization can be granted to other users.

How to change the right to replace a device:

1. Press the **Ctrl+Num** (*default*) hotkey to open the OSD.
2. Press **F11** to call the *Configuration* menu.
3. If you want to change this right for a user account, select the **User** entry.
   For changing this right for a user group, select the **Usergroup** entry.
4. Press **Enter**.
5. Select the user account or the user group whose rights you want to change and press **F5**.
6. Select the **Global device rights** entry and press **Enter**.
7. Select the **Replace device** row and press **F8** to select one of the following options:

yes:	Allow users to execute the function
no:	Deny users to execute the function

8. Press **F2** to save your settings.

Computer module groups and view filters

Difference between computer module groups and view filters

The computer modules of the matrix system can be organised into computer module groups and view filters.

Intended use of computer module groups

Computer module groups enable the administrator to quickly assign the rights of a user or a user group for all computer modules within a group.

> **NOTE:** The different computer modules can be members of *several* computer module groups.

Intended use of view filters

View filters enable the users of a matrix system to organise the different computer modules into view groups. Especially in large matrix systems, the creation of view groups gives you the possibility to keep a better overview over the system.

You can group the computer modules according to their view filter (e.g. the server room) or to any other features (e.g. to the operating system of the connected computer).

Administrating computer module groups

The »New digital Targets« computer module group

By default, the *New digital targets* computer module groups is created in the KVM matrix system. This group automatically contains any computer module that is connected to the system. For this, the computer connected to the module also has to be switched on.

If you want to provide a user or a user group with particular rights to all recently connected computer modules, change the device group rights of either the user account or the user group.

IMPORTANT: The OSD described here is **not** available on a *DynamicWorkplace-CON* (DWC). A DWC is operated via the WindowManager of the respective DWC. Further information on operation can be found in the DWC manuals. Information on the corresponding configuration options can be found in the separate manual for the web application. Alternatively, you can also use the OSD of an additional console module.

Creating a new computer module group

How to create a new computer module group:

1. Press the **Ctrl+Num** (*default*) hotkey to open the OSD.
2. Press **F11** to call the Configuration menu.
3. Select the **Computer module group** entry and press **Enter**.
4. Press **F3** to create a new group.
5. In the **Name** line, enter the name of the computer module group.
6. Press **F2** to save your inputs and create a computer module group.

NOTE: The rights for this computer module group can be assigned when access rights to a computer module group (see page 106) of either the user account or the user group are changed.

Renaming a computer module group

How to rename a computer module group:

1. Press the **Ctrl+Num** (*default*) hotkey to open the OSD.
2. Press **F11** to call the Configuration menu.
3. Select the **Computer module group** entry and press **Enter**.
4. Select the computer module group you want to rename and press **F5**.
5. Select the **Name** entry and press **Enter**.
6. Enter the new name and press **Enter**.
7. Press **F2** to save your settings.

Administrating the computer module group members

NOTE: You can assign up to 20 computer modules to a computer module group within the matrix system.

How to administrate the members of a computer module group:

1. Press the **Ctrl+Num** (*default*) hotkey to open the OSD.
2. Press **F11** to call the Configuration menu.
3. Select the **Computer module group** entry and press **Enter**.
4. Select the computer module group whose members you want to administrate and press **F5**.
5. Select the **Members** entry and press **Enter**.
6. Select the computer module you want to add to or delete from the computer module group.

   NOTE: The special *MEMBERS* and *NONMEMBERS* options of this menu's view filter (see page 22) enable you to only list the computer modules that are or are not assigned to this group.

   You can also use the menu's *search function* or the *sort criteria* (see page 21 ff.) to limit the selection of list entries.

7. Press **F8** to add the computer module to the selected computer module group or to delete it from this group.

   NOTE: The computer modules that are assigned to a computer module group are marked with an arrow (▸).

8. Repeat steps 6 and 7 to edit the group membership of further computer modules.

Deleting a computer module group

How to delete a computer module group:

1. Press the **Ctrl+Num** (*default*) hotkey to open the OSD.
2. Press **F11** to call the Configuration menu.
3. Select the **Computer module group** entry and press **Enter**.
4. Select the computer module group you want to delete and press **F4**.
5. Use the arrow keys to select **Yes** and press **Enter** to respond to the prompt for confirmation.

Administrating view filters

IMPORTANT: The OSD described here is **not** available on a *DynamicWorkplace-CON* (DWC). A DWC is operated via the WindowManager of the respective DWC. Further information on operation can be found in the DWC manuals. Information on the corresponding configuration options can be found in the separate manual for the web application. Alternatively, you can also use the OSD of an additional console module.

Creating a new view filter

How to create a new view filter:

1. Press the **Ctrl+Num** (*default*) hotkey to open the OSD.
2. Press **F11** to call the Configuration menu.
3. Select the **View filter** entry and press **Enter**.
4. Press **F3** and enter the view filter name.
5. Press **F2** to save your inputs and create a view filter.

Assigning a computer module to a view filter

How to assign a view filter to a computer module or cancel the existing assignment:

1. Press the **Ctrl+Num** (*default*) hotkey to open the OSD.
2. Press **F11** to call the Configuration menu.
3. Select the **View filter** entry and press **Enter**.
4. Select the view filter which you want to assign a computer module to or whose assignment you want to cancel and press **F5**.
5. Select the **Members** entry and press **Enter**.

   The *Assign View Filter* menu opens. This menu contains a list of all computer modules within the matrix system.
6. Mark a computer module which you want to assign to the view filter or whose assignment you want to cancel.

   ADVICE: Use the menu's *search function*, the *view filter* or the *sort criteria* (see page 21 ff.) to limit the selection of list entries.
7. Press **F8** to (de)activate the assignment.

   NOTE: A computer module, which is assigned to a view filter, is marked with an arrow (▸).
8. Repeat steps 6 and 7 for further computer modules.
9. Press **F2** to save your settings.

Renaming a view filter

How to rename a view filter:

1. Press the **Ctrl+Num** (*default*) hotkey to open the OSD.
2. Press **F11** to call the Configuration menu.
3. Select the **View filter** entry and press **Enter**.
4. Select the view filter you want to rename and press **F5**.
5. Select the **Name** entry and press **Enter**.
6. Enter the new name and press **Enter**.
7. Press **F2** to save your settings.

Deleting a view filter

The created view filters can be deleted at any time. Deleting a view filter has no effect on the computer modules assigned to the view filter.

How to delete a view filter:

1. Press the **Ctrl+Num** (*default*) hotkey to open the OSD.
2. Press **F11** to call the Configuration menu.
3. Select the **View filter** entry and press **Enter**.
4. Select the view filter you want to delete and press **F4**.
5. Use the arrow keys to select **Yes** and press **Enter** to respond to the prompt for confirmation.

Computer modules

The computer modules serve to connect the computers to the matrix system. The computer modules can be accessed through the console modules.

Adjusting the access and config rights

Accessing a computer module

ADVICE: It is recommended to use computer module groups to assign the computer module access rights (see page 90).

This way, you are able to keep an overview of the KVM matrix systems. It also benefits the operating performance within the on-screen display of the system.

In order to carry out setting deviating from the rights assigned to the existing computer module groups, you can assign individual access rights in addition to the group rights.

IMPORTANT: The OSD described here is **not** available on a *DynamicWorkplace-CON* (DWC). A DWC is operated via the WindowManager of the respective DWC. Further information on operation can be found in the DWC manuals. Information on the corresponding configuration options can be found in the separate manual for the web application. Alternatively, you can also use the OSD of an additional console module.

How to change the access rights:

1. Press the **Ctrl**+**Num** (*default*) hotkey to open the OSD.
2. Press **F11** to call the Configuration menu.
3. If you want to change this right of a user account, select the **User** entry.
   For changing the right of a user group, select the **Usergroup** entry.
4. Press **Enter**.
5. Select the user account or the user group whose rights you want to change and press **F5**.
6. Select the **Device rights: Access** entry and press **Enter**.
7. Select the desired computer module whose access right you want to change.

   ADVICE: Use the menu's *search function* or the *sort criteria* (see page 21 ff.) to limit the selection of list entries.

8. Press **F8** to select one of the following options:

no:	denies access to the computer connected to the computer module
view:	enables to view the screen content of the computer connected to the computer module
full:	full access to the computer connected to the computer module

NOTE: The *View mode* enables you to access the monitor image of the computer. Inputs, however, are *not* possible.

9. Repeat steps 7 and 8 to change the access rights to further computer modules.

10. Press **F2** to save your settings.

Accessing a computer module group

How to change the computer module group access right:

1. Press the **Ctrl+Num** (*default*) hotkey to open the OSD.
2. Press **F11** to call the Configuration menu.
3. If you want to change this right of a user account, select the **User** entry. For changing the right of a user group, select the **Usergroup** entry.
4. Press **Enter**.
5. Select the user account or the user group whose rights you want to change and press **F5**.
6. Select the **Device group rights: Access** entry and press **Enter**.
7. Select the desired computer module group whose access rights you want to change.

> **ADVICE:** Use the menu's *search function* or the *sort criteria* (see page 21 ff.) to limit the selection of list entries.

8. Press **F8** to select one of the listed options:

no:	denies access to the computer connected to the group's computer modules
view:	enables to view the screen content of the computer connected to the group's computer modules
full:	full access to the computer connected to the group's computer modules

> **NOTE:** The *View mode* enables you to access the monitor image of the computer connected to the computer module. Inputs, however, are *not* possible.

9. Repeat steps 7 and 8 to change the access rights to further computer module groups.
10. Press **F2** to save your settings.

Access mode when simultaneously accessing a computer module

In the default settings of the KVM matrix system, only one user can access a computer module.

This restriction can be lifted by changing the *MultiAccess* rights for a user account or a user group.

You can either change the global settings to allow multiple users to access a computer module at the same time (for all computer modules a user or a user group has access to) *or* you can change the rights for particular computer modules or computer module groups only.

NOTE: The right for simultaneous access depends on the user's effective right (see page 80). The effective right is the highest right that results from the individual right of the user accounts and the rights of the assigned group(s).

How to change the MultiAccess rights for *all* computer modules:

1. Press the **Ctrl+Num** (*default*) hotkey to open the OSD.
2. Press **F11** to call the Configuration menu.
3. If you want to change this right of a user account, select the **User** entry.
   For changing the right of a user group, select the **Usergroup** entry.
4. Press **Enter**.
5. Select the user account or the user group whose rights you want to change and press **F5**.
6. Select the **Global device rights** entry and press **Enter**.
7. Select the **MultiAccess** entry and press **F8** (repeatedly) to select one of the following options:

no:	denies access to an already accessed computer module
view:	when connecting to a computer module with an already active connection, only the monitor image is displayed; *no* inputs possible
full:	full access to an already accessed computer module

8. Press **F2** to save your settings.

How to change the MultiAccess rights for *a certain* computer module or computer module group:

> **NOTE:** You can configure and apply MultiAccess rights if the user account or the user group are assigned with *general access rights* (see page 104 f.) for the computer module.

1. Press the **Ctrl+Num** (*default*) hotkey to open the OSD.
2. Press **F11** to call the Configuration menu.
3. If you want to change this right of a user account, select the **User** entry. For changing the right of a user group, select the **Usergroup** entry.
4. Press **Enter**.
5. Select the user account or the user group whose rights you want to change and press **F5**.
6. Select the **Device rights: MultiAccess/Device group rights: MultiAccess** entry and press **Enter**.
7. Select the computer module or computer module group whose rights you want to change.

   > **ADVICE:** Use the menu's *search function,* the *view filter* or the *sort criteria* (see page 21 ff.) to limit the selection of list entries.

8. Press **F8** (repeatedly) to select one of the following options:

no:	denies access to an already accessed computer module
view:	when connecting to a computer module with an already active connection, only the monitor image is displayed; *no* inputs possible
full:	full access to an already accessed computer module

9. Press **F2** to save your settings.

Access to USB devices

In the defaults of the matrix system, users have access to USB devices of a channel group.

This right can be denied by changing the right *USB access* of a user account or a user group.

The right to access USB devices of a certain computer module can be denied either globally (for all computer modules a user or a user group can access) *or* for certain computer modules or computer module groups.

> **NOTE:** The access right depends on the user's effective right (see page 80). The effective right is the highest right that results from the individual right of user accounts and the rights of assigned group(s).

How to change the right to access USB devices for *all* computer modules:

1. Press the **Ctrl+Num** (*default*) hotkey to open the OSD.
2. Press **F11** to call the Configuration menu.
3. If you want to change this right of a user account, select the **User** entry.
   For changing the right of a user group, select the **Usergroup** entry.
4. Press **Enter**.
5. Select the user account or the user group whose rights you want to change and press **F5**.
6. Select the **Global device rights** entry and press **Enter**.
7. Select the **USB access** entry and press **F8** (repeatedly) to select one of the following options:

yes:	Allow access to USB devices of the channel group.
no:	Deny access to USB devices of the channel group.

8. Press **F2** to save your settings.

How to change the right to access USB devices for *a certain* computer module or computer module group:

> **NOTE:** You can configure and apply access to USB devices if the user account or the user group are assigned with *general access rights* (see page 104 f.) for the computer module.

1. Press the **Ctrl+Num** (*default*) hotkey to open the OSD.
2. Press **F11** to call the Configuration menu.
3. If you want to change this right of a user account, select the **User** entry. For changing the right of a user group, select the **Usergroup** entry.
4. Press **Enter**.
5. Select the user account or the user group whose rights you want to change and press **F5**.
6. Select the **Device rights: USB access/Device group rights: USB access** entry and press **Enter**.
7. Select the computer module or computer module group whose rights you want to change.

> **ADVICE:** Use the menu's *search function,* the *view filter* or the *sort criteria* (see page 21 ff.) to limit the selection of list entries.

8. Press **F8** (repeatedly) to select one of the following options:

yes:	Allow access to USB devices of the channel group.
no:	Deny access to USB devices of the channel group.

9. Press **F2** to save your settings.

Rights for configuring the computer modules

How to change the computer module config rights:

1. Press the **Ctrl+Num** (*default*) hotkey to open the OSD.
2. Press **F11** to call the Configuration menu.
3. If you want to change this right of a user account, select the **User** entry.
   For changing the right of a user group, select the **Usergroup** entry.
4. Press **Enter**.
5. Select the user account or the user group whose rights you want to change and press **F5**.
6. Select the **Config rights** entry and press **Enter**.
7. Select the **Computer module config** entry and press **F8** to select one of the following options:

yes:	allows the right to view and edit the computer module config
no:	denies the right to view and edit the computer module config

8. Press **F2** to save your settings.

Rights to switch the power outlets of a computer module or a computer module group

If the system is equipped with at least one powerswitch, you can assign one or several power outlets to a computer module (see separate manual of the web application).

The assigned power outlets can be switched via the Operation menu (see page 12 f.).

How to change the rights to switch the power outlets assigned to a computer module or a computer module group:

1. Press the **Ctrl+Num** (*default*) hotkey to open the OSD.
2. Press **F11** to call the Configuration menu.
3. If you want to change this right of a user account, select the **User** entry. For changing the right of a user group, select the **Usergroup** entry.
4. Press **Enter**.
5. Select the user account or the user group whose rights you want to change and press **F5**.
6. Select the **Device rights: Device power/Device group rights: Device power** entry and press **Enter**.
7. Select the computer module or computer module group whose rights you want to change.

> **ADVICE:** Use the menu's *search function,* the *view filter* or the *sort criteria* (see page 21 ff.) to limit the selection of list entries.

8. Press **F8** (repeatedly) to select one of the following options:

yes:	Allow switching of power outlets assigned to the selected computer module or computer module group
no:	Deny switching of power outlets assigned to the selected computer module or computer module group

9. Press **F2** to save your settings.

Basic configuration of the computer modules

Renaming a computer module

During the booting process of the matrix system, the computer modules are automatically named. The text *CPU-ID* is put before the physical device ID.

All computer modules that are automatically named can be renamed.

> **ADVICE:** The computer modules can be renamed in the Configuration (see below) or the Select menu (see page 114).

How to rename a computer module in the Configuration menu:

1. Press the **Ctrl+Num** (*default*) hotkey to open the OSD.
2. Press **F11** to call the **Configuration** menu.
3. Select the **Computer modules** entry and press **Enter**.
4. Select the computer module you want to rename and press **F5**.

> **ADVICE:** Use the menu's *search function,* the *view filter* or the *sort criteria* (see page 21 ff.) to limit the selection of list entries.

5. Select the **Name** entry and press **Enter**.
6. Enter the new name and press **Enter**.

> **NOTE:** The message »*Name exists*« is displayed if a computer module with the same name has already been connected to the system.
>
> The settings of such computer modules are stored within the matrix system and are only visible in the *Config Panel* web application. If necessary, use the web application to delete the computer module from the system.
>
> Afterwards, this name can be assigned to another computer module.

7. Press **F2** to save your settings.

How to rename a computer module in the Select menu:

1. Press the **Ctrl+Num** (*default*) hotkey to open the OSD.
2. Select the computer module to be renamed.

> **NOTE:** Use the menu's *search function*, the *view filter* or the *sort criteria* (see page 21 ff.) to limit the selection of list entries.

3. Press **F5**.
4. Change the name and press **Enter**.

> **NOTE:** The message »*Name exists*« is displayed if a computer module with the same name has already been connected to the system.
>
> The settings of such computer modules are stored within the matrix system and are only visible in the *Config Panel* web application. If necessary, use the web application to delete the computer module from the system.
>
> Afterwards, this name can be assigned to another computer module.

Deleting a computer module from the KVM matrix system

If the matrix system is not able to detect a computer module that has already been connected to the system, the device is defined as inactive.

Therefore, the list entry of the computer module you want to permanently remove from the system has to be manually removed.

> **NOTE:** Only inactive computer modules can be deleted.

How to delete a computer module that is inactive or disconnected from the system:

1. Press the **Ctrl+Num** (*default*) hotkey to open the OSD.
2. Press **F11** to call the Configuration menu.
3. Select the **Computer modules** entry and press **Enter**.
4. Select the computer module you want to delete and press **F4**.

> **ADVICE:** Use the menu's *search function,* the *view filter* or the *sort criteria* (see page 21 ff.) to limit the selection of list entries.

5. Use the arrow keys to select **Yes** and press **Enter** to respond to the prompt for confirmation.

Copying the computer module config settings

If a computer module of the KVM matrix system is replaced by another device, it is possible to copy the previous config settings to the new device.

After the config settings have been copied to the new device, it can be operated immediately.

> **IMPORTANT:** The computer module whose settings you want to copy is afterwards deleted from the KVM matrix system.

How to copy the computer module config settings:

1. Press the **Ctrl+Num** (*default*) hotkey to open the OSD.
2. Press **F11** to call the Configuration menu.
3. Select the **Computer modules** entry and press **Enter**.

   > **ADVICE:** Use the menu's *search function,* the *view filter* or the *sort criteria* (see page 21 ff.) to limit the selection of list entries.

4. Select the active computer module to which you want to copy the config settings of a computer module that is switched off or disconnected from the matrix system and press **F7**.
5. Select the computer module whose settings you want to copy and press **Enter**.

   > **NOTE:** Only computer modules that are switched off or disconnected from the system are listed in this menu.

6. Use the arrow keys to select **Yes** and press **Enter** to respond to the prompt for confirmation.
7. Press **F2** to save your settings.

Settings for special hardware

Choosing the USB keyboard type

NOTE: This setting can only be edited with USB versions of the computer modules.

USB computer modules support different USB input devices. You can use the special features of a USB input device after selecting the specific USB keyboard mode (see page 118).

As an alternative to the specific USB keyboard modes, you can use the **Generic HID** mode. In this mode, the data from the USB devices connected to the **Keyb./Mouse** interface is transmitted to the active computer module.

IMPORTANT: When connecting a USB hub or a USB composite device containing multiple USB devices, only the first of the connected HID devices can be used in the **Generic HID** mode (see page 148).

- **USB keyboards:** In addition to the keys of standard keyboard layouts, the default USB keymode **Multimedia** supports several multimedia keys like **Loud** and **Quiet**.

With *Apple Keyboards*, you can apply special keymodes to use the special keys of these keyboards.

The following table lists the supported USB keyboards:

INPUT DEVICE	SETTING
PC keyboard with additional multimedia keys	▸ Multimedia
PC keyboard with standard keyboard layout	▸ Standard
Apple Keyboard with numeric keypad (A1243)	▸ Apple A1243

▪ **Displays and tablets:** You can operate computers connected to the computer module with one of the supported *displays* or *tablets* (depending on model):

INPUT DEVICE	SETTING
HP 2310tk	‣ HP 2310t
iiyama T1931	‣ iiyama T1931
iiyama TF2415MC	‣ iiyama TF2415
NOTTROT N170 KGE	‣ N170 KGE
Wacom Cintiq 21UX Gen 1	‣ Wacom Cintiq 21UX
Wacom Cintiq 21UX Gen 2	‣ Wacom UX21 Gen2
Wacom CP24 Pen	‣ Wacom CP 24 Pen
Wacom CP27 Pen/Touch	‣ Wacom CP 27 Pen/Touch
Wacom CP32 Pen	‣ Wacom CP 32 Pen
Wacom CP32 Touch	‣ Wacom CP 32 Touch
Wacom DTK-2451	‣ Wacom DTK-2451
Wacom Intuos3	‣ Wacom Intuos3
Wacom Intuos4 L	‣ Wacom Intuos4 L
Wacom Intuos4 M	‣ Wacom Intuos4 M
Wacom Intuos4 S	‣ Wacom Intuos4 S
Wacom Intuos4 XL	‣ Wacom Intuos4 XL
Wacom Intuos5 S	‣ Wacom Intuos5 S
Wacom Intuos5 M	‣ Wacom Intuos5 M
Wacom Intuos5 L	‣ Wacom Intuos5 L
Wacom Intuos Pro L	‣ Wacom Intuos Pro L

▪ **Generic HID mode:** ▪In this mode, the data from the USB devices connected to the **Keyb./Mouse** interface is transmitted to the active computer module.

INPUT DEVICE	SETTING
Any USB device	‣ Generic HID

IMPORTANT: To use a generic HID device, you need to activate the **Generic HID** support of the console module to which the USB device is connected to (see page 148).

▪ **Controller:** With **ShuttlePRO v2** multimedia controllers, you can operate audio and video programs. You can use a special USB keymode to operate computers connected to the computer module using the controller:

INPUT DEVICE	SETTING
Contour ShuttlePRO v2	‣ Contour SP2

▪ **LK463 compatible keyboard:** You can connect an LK463 compatible keyboard to the console modules of the matrix system. The order of the 108 keys of these keyboards is the same as the OpenVMS keyboard layout.

A special USB keyboard mode guarantees that the keypress of a special key on this keyboard is forwarded to the computer:

INPUT DEVICE	SETTING
LK463 compatible keyboard	‣ LK463

How to select a USB keyboard mode:

1. Press the **Ctrl+Num** (*default*) hotkey to open the OSD.
2. Press **F11** to call the Configuration menu.
3. Select the **Computer modules** entry and press **Enter**.
4. Select the computer module whose settings you want to change and press **F5**.

> **ADVICE:** Use the menu's *search function,* the *view filter* or the *sort criteria* (see page 20 ff.) to limit the selection of list entries.

5. Select the **USB HID mode** entry and press **F8** to select one of the options.

> **NOTE:** Press the **Ctrl+F8** key combination to display a list of all options. Select the desired option and press **Enter**.

6. Click **OK** to save your settings.

Defining the EDID profile to be used

The EDID information (*Extended Display Identification Data*) of a monitor inform the graphics card of a connected computer about the technical features of the device.

The EDID profile of the monitor, which is connected to the console module, is not available at the computer module. Therefore, the computer module transmits a standard profile to the computer. The EDID information of this profile are optimised for the majority of available graphics cards.

We provide additional profiles for special resolutions.

ADVICE: In some cases it is recommended to read out the EDID profile of the console monitor (see page 193 f.) and activate the configuration of the computer module.

How to choose the EDID profile to be transmitted to the computer:

1. Press the **Ctrl+Num** (*default*) hotkey to open the OSD.
2. Press **F11** to call the Configuration menu.
3. Select the **Computer modules** entry and press **Enter**.
4. Select the computer module whose settings you want to change and press **F5**.

   ADVICE: Use the menu's *search function,* the *view filter* or the *sort criteria* (see page 21 ff.) to limit the selection of list entries.

5. Select the **EDID** entry and press **F8** to choose between the standard profile (**Device specific default profile**) or another profile from the list.

default:	activates the device-specific default profiles
user:	activates a user-defined profile

   IMPORTANT: Select the **Assign EDID** entry to choose the user-defined profile and press **Enter**.

   Select the desired profile and press **F8**.

   Press **F2** to save your settings.

   NOTE: The names of the special G&D profiles provide information on the maximum resolution and refresh rate for the profile.

   The **GUD DVI1024D4 060 1280×1024/60** profile is provided for a resolution of 1280×1024 pixels at 60 Hz refresh rate.

6. Press **F2** to save your settings.

Reducing the colour depth of the image data to be transmitted

In the default settings of a computer module, the central module transmits the image information with a maximum colour depth of 24 bit to the console module.

Using a high resolution and displaying moving images can result in the console module "skipping" several images.

In such cases, reduce the colour depth of the image data to 18 bits. This way the data volume to be transmitted can be reduced.

> **NOTE:** Depending on the image contents, reducing the colour depth may result in slight colour grades.

How to change the colour depth of the image data to be transmitted:

1. Press the **Ctrl+Num** (*default*) hotkey to open the on-screen display.
2. Press **F11** to call the Configuration menu.
3. Select the **Computer modules** entry and press **Enter**.
4. Select the computer module whose settings you want to change and press **F5**.

   > **ADVICE:** Use the menu's *search function,* the *view filter* or the *sort criteria* (see page 21 ff.) to limit the selection of list entries.

5. Use the **Colour depth** entry and press **F8** to choose between the following options:

24 Bit:	transmits the image data with a maximum colour depth of 24 bits
18 Bit:	reduces the colour depth of image data to 18 bits

6. Press **F2** to save your settings.

Enhanced functions

Wake On LAN

Wake on LAN (WoL) is a standardized method to start a computer that is powered off or in sleep mode via a network command. If a WoL-compatible and accordingly configured computer receives a so-called magic packet on the LAN connection, the network card and BIOS initiate the startup process. In addition to the network card and the BIOS, the computer's operating system also needs to be configured accordingly.

The matrix switch also supports this function to use WoL in a KVM installation.

IMPORTANT: The OSD described here is **not** available on a *DynamicWorkplace-CON* (DWC). A DWC is operated via the WindowManager of the respective DWC. Further information on operation can be found in the DWC manuals. Information on the corresponding configuration options can be found in the separate manual for the web application. Alternatively, you can also use the OSD of an additional console module.

How to configure WoL function:

1. Press the **Ctrl+Num** (*default*) hotkey to open the OSD.
2. Press **F11** to call the Configuration menu.
3. Select the **Computer modules** entry and press **Enter**.
4. Select the computer module whose settings you want to change and press **F5**.

   ADVICE: Use the menu's *search function,* the *view filter* or the *sort criteria* (see page 21 ff.) to limit the selection of list entries.

5. Select the **Wake on LAN** entry and press **Enter**.

6. Enter the following data:

Enable:	Choose **yes** to enable or **no** to disable the *WoL* function.
MAC address:	Enter the MAC address of the WoL-compatible and configured computer connected to the selected computer module.
Password:	Enter a password if a password has been stored on the computer at the WoL setup.
Auto mode:	Choose **on** to enable or **off** to disable the automatic Wake On LAN when connection to the defined computer module.

7. Press **F2** to save your settings.

How to send a WoL command to the defined computer:

1. Press the **Ctrl+Num** (*default*) hotkey to open the OSD.
2. Press **F9** to call the Operation menu.
3. Press **W** or select the **W - Wake on LAN** entry and press **Enter** to send the WoL command to the defined computer.

Displaying Multiuser information

If several users are accessing a computer module (*Multiuser* mode), the *Multiuser* information can be activated. This way, all accessing users are provided at the console module with the information how many users are connected to the computer module.

NOTE: The setting to display the *Multiuser* information for the entire system are usually carried out in the Configuration menu. This setting of the Personal Profile menu enables you to individually configure this setting for each user account.

Both possibilities are described on this page.

How to (de)activate the Multiuser information *for the entire system*:

1. Press the **Ctrl+Num** (*default*) hotkey to open the OSD.
2. Press **F11** to call the Configuration menu.
3. Select the **System** entry and press **Enter**.
4. Select the **Multiuser display** entry and press **F8** to select one of the following options:

yes:	activates »Multiuser« display
no:	deactivates »Multiuser« display

5. Press **F2** to save your settings.

How to (de)activate the Multiuser information for a particular *user account*:

1. Press the **Ctrl+Num** (*default*) hotkey to open the OSD.
2. Press **F10** to call the Personal Profile menu.
3. Select the **Multiuser display** entry and press **F8** (repeatedly) to select one of the following settings.

System:	The global setting made in the *Configuration* menu applies for this user account.
on:	displays *Multiuser* information
off:	does *not* display *Multiuser* information

4. Press **F2** to save your settings.

Viewing the route information of the computer module

The route information provides an overview of how the computer module is connected to the other devices of the matrix system.

How to view the route information:

1. Press the **Ctrl+Num** (*default*) hotkey to open the OSD.
2. Move the cursor to the computer module whose route information you want to view.

> **ADVICE:** Use the menu's *search function*, the *view filter* or the *sort criteria* (see page 21 ff.) to limit the selection of list entries.

3. Press **Ctrl + F12** to display the route information:

```
Route Information
CPU-Server                00005821
➜ Leader                  000010BE
 Transmission ➜ CPU 1
------------------------------
LEADER                    000010BE
➜ CON-Admin               00001AEB
 Console 1 ➜ Transmission
ESC
```

> **NOTE:** If the computer module is part of a channel group, press **F8** to select the desired channel under **Channel**.

The exemplary information window provides the following information:

- The *CPU-Server* computer module is connected to the *Leader* matrix switch. The devices are connected through the *Transmission* port of the computer module and the *CPU 1* of the matrix switch.
- The *CON-Admin* console module is connected to the *Leader* matrix switch. The devices are connected through the *Console 1* port of the matrix switch and the *Transmission* port of the console module.

ADVICE: The colour of the arrow shows the transmission medium and the type of connection.

- **White:** copper cable (CAT), no active connection
- **Turquoise:** copper cable (CAT), a user is accessing the device
- **Yellow:** fibre cable, no active connection
- **Purple:** fibre cable, a user is accessing the device

NOTE: Any follower devices, which are connected to the leader device of the matrix system, are also displayed in the route information as long as the connection between computer module and console module is established through the devices.

Remote gateways and remote targets

The computer modules of the **RemoteAccess-CPU** series let you integrate virtual machines into a digital matrix switch. You can access these virtual machines via network.

NOTE: To establish a network connection to virtual machines, you can use the **SSH**, **VNC** or **RDP** protocol.

With the fee-based **RemoteAccess Streaming Feature**, streams can also be received via **RTP/TCP**, **RTSP/TCP** and **MMSH** transport protocols. The **H.265**, **H.264**, **VP8** and **VP9** codecs for decoding video data and **MPGA**, **MP3** and **AC3** for decoding audio data are supported.

Like other computer modules, the virtual machines connected via these computer modules are integrated into the OSD and the operating concept of the matrix switch:

As usual, you connect to a virtual machine (*remote target*) via the Select menu in the OSD and can also use functions such as *push-get*, *multi-user access* or *CrossDisplay-Switching* with these virtual machines.

IMPORTANT: The OSD described here is **not** available on a *DynamicWorkplace-CON* (DWC). A DWC is operated via the WindowManager of the respective DWC. Further information on operation can be found in the DWC manuals. Information on the corresponding configuration options can be found in the separate manual for the web application. Alternatively, you can also use the OSD of an additional console module.

The instructions and functions provided in the chapter *Computer modules* on page 104 ff. also apply for remote targets (apart from marked exceptions).

To connect a *remote target*, you need to configure the *remote gateway* and the different *remote targets*.

NOTE: The following terms are important to distinguish in connection with remote targets:

- **Remote gateway:** Each connected computer module of the **RemoteAccess-CPU** series is listed under *Remote Gateways* in the web application.

Remote gateways establish a connection between a KVM matrix system and virtual machines.

- **Remote targets:** Configured virtual machines are called remote targets within a KVM matrix system. They are listed under *Remote targets* in the web application
- **Remote pools:** A remote pool groups all remote targets that are accessible via the remote gateways included in the pool.

Configuring remote gateways

IMPORTANT: The configuration of the remote gateway (name, comment and network interface) is only possible in the web application. For detailed information, please refer to the separate manual of the web application.

Configuring remote targets

Changing the name of a remote target

How to change the name of a remote target:

1. Press the **Ctrl+Num** (*default*) hotkey to open the OSD.
2. Press **F11** to call the Configuration menu.
3. Select the **Computer modules** entry and press **Enter**.
4. Select the remote target you want to rename and press **F5**.

   ADVICE: Use the menu's *search function,* the *view filter* or the *sort criteria* (see page 21 ff.) to limit the selection of list entries.

5. Select the **Name** entry and press **Enter**.
6. Enter the new name and press **Enter**.

   NOTE: The message »*Name exists*« is displayed if a computer module with the same name has already been connected to the system.

   The settings of such computer modules are stored within the matrix system and are only visible in the *Config Panel* web application. If necessary, use the web application to delete the computer module from the system.

   Afterwards, this name can be assigned to another computer module.

7. Press **F2** to save your settings.

Saving the resolution of a virtual machine

To make sure the video signal from the virtual machine is displayed correctly on the console modules, you need to provide information about the resolution set in the virtual machine.

How to save the resolution set in a virtual machine in the KVM matrix system:

1. Press the **Ctrl+Num** (*default*) hotkey to open the OSD.
2. Press **F11** to call the Configuration menu.
3. Select the **Computer modules** entry and press **Enter**.
4. Select the remote target you want to configure and press **F5**.

> **ADVICE:** Use the menu's *search function,* the *view filter* or the *sort criteria* (see page 21 ff.) to limit the selection of list entries.

5. Use the **Resolution** entry and press **F8** to choose between the following options:

> **ADVICE:** Press the **Ctrl+F8** key combination to display a list of all options. Select the desired option and press **Enter**.

1024x768
1280x1024
1680x1050
1600x1200
1920x1200
2048x2160
2560x1440
2560x1600

6. Press **F2** to save your settings.

Reducing the colour depth of the image data to be transmitted

By default, a remote target transmits image information with a maximum colour depth of 24 bit to the console module.

When using a high image resolution and displaying moving images, it may happen in exceptional cases that some images are "skipped" on the console module.

In this case, reduce the colour depth of the image data to be transmitted to 18 bit. This can reduce the data volume to be transmitted.

> **NOTE:** Depending on the content of the image, slight colour gradations may occur when reducing the colour depth.

How to reduce the colour depth of image data to be transmitted:

1. Press the **Ctrl+Num** (*default*) hotkey to open the OSD.
2. Press **F11** to call the Configuration menu.
3. Select the **Computer modules** entry and press **Enter**.
4. Select the remote target you want to configure and press **F5**.

> **ADVICE:** Use the menu's *search function,* the *view filter* or the *sort criteria* (see page 21 ff.) to limit the selection of list entries.

5. Use the **Colour depth** entry and press **F8** to choose between the following options:

24 Bit:	Transmit image data with a maximum colour depth of 24 bits.
18 Bit:	Reduce colour depth of image data to 18 bits.

6. Press **F2** to save your settings.

Holding a connection

IMPORTANT: Activating this option may pose a security risk, since reconnecting to the remote target *within the holding period* does not require a new login!

In the default setting of the matrix switch, the existing connection is disconnected when switching from a *remote target* to a *classic target* or to a remote target of another pool. The connection to the classic target is then established.

You can also hold the connection to the remote target for a specified period of time (**1** to **10** minutes). Within this time span, you can quickly continue the existing connection by reconnecting to the console module.

NOTE: When connecting to another remote target of the same pool, the existing connection cannot be maintained, since only one connection via a remote gateway is possible at any time.

How to set the hold period of a connection:

1. Press the **Ctrl+Num** (*default*) hotkey to open the OSD.
2. Press **F11** to call the **Configuration** menu.
3. Select the **Computer modules** entry and press **Enter**.
4. Select the remote target you want to rename and press **F5**.

   ADVICE: Use the menu's *search function,* the *view filter* or the *sort criteria* (see page 21 ff.) to limit the selection of list entries.

5. Use the **Keep session** entry and press **F8** to choose between the following options:

no:	Connection is *not* held.
× min:	Hold connection × minute/s (1 to 10 minutes) long.
permanent:	Connection is held *permanently*.

6. Press **F2** to save your settings.

Connection repeats

If the connection to a remote target is interrupted or not possible, you can configure a number and interval of connection repeats.

NOTE: Connection repeats are **disabled** in the default settings.

How to set the number and the interval of connection repeats:

1. Press the **Ctrl+Num** (*default*) hotkey to open the OSD.
2. Press **F11** to call the Configuration menu.
3. Select the **Computer modules** entry and press **Enter**.
4. Select the remote target you want to configure and press **F5**.

   ADVICE: Use the menu's *search function,* the *view filter* or the *sort criteria* (see page 21 ff.) to limit the selection of list entries.

5. Select the **Number of connection repeats** entry and press **Enter**.
6. Define the number of connection repeats (between **0** and **999**) and press **Enter**.
7. Select the **Reconnect delay** entry and press **Enter**.
8. Define an intervall between **1** and **999** seconds at which several connection repeats are executed and press **Enter**.
9. Press **F2** to save your settings.

Defining the basic connection parameters for a remote target

How to configure the basic connection parameters for a remote target:

1. Press the **Ctrl+Num** (*default*) hotkey to open the OSD.
2. Press **F11** to call the Configuration menu.
3. Select the **Computer modules** entry and press **Enter**.
4. Select the remote target you want to configure and press **F5**.

> **ADVICE:** Use the menu's *search function,* the *view filter* or the *sort criteria* (see page 21 ff.) to limit the selection of list entries.

5. Specify the IP address or virtual machine name in the **Server** line.
6. Use the **Protocol** entry and press **F8** to choose between the following options:

SSH
VNC
RDP
Streaming

7. Press **F2** to save your settings.

Saving login data or use the matrix credentials for login

To automatically log on a user after connecting to the virtual machine, you can save the login data in the web application.

How to save the login data of a virtual machine:

1. Press the **Ctrl+Num** (*default*) hotkey to open the OSD.
2. Press **F11** to call the Configuration menu.
3. Select the **Computer modules** entry and press **Enter**.
4. Select the remote target you want to configure and press **F5**.

> **ADVICE:** Use the menu's *search function,* the *view filter* or the *sort criteria* (see page 21 ff.) to limit the selection of list entries.

5. Enter the following values:

Use matrix credentials	Enable (*Yes*) or disable (*No*) this function. *Default*: function is disabled. If you enable this function, any remote target credentials (username and password) that may have been entered are ignored.
Username	Enter the username of the user to log on.
Password	Enter the password of the user to log on.

> **NOTE:** Depending on the configuration of the virtual machine, it is sometimes necessary to enter both username *and* password; sometimes you only need to enter the password!

6. Press **F2** to save your settings.

Defining the RDP connection parameters for a remote target

How to configure the RDP connection parameters for a remote target:

1. Press the **Ctrl+Num** (*default*) hotkey to open the OSD.
2. Press **F11** to call the Configuration menu.
3. Select the **Computer modules** entry and press **Enter**.
4. Select the remote target you want to configure and press **F5**.

> **ADVICE:** Use the menu's *search function,* the *view filter* or the *sort criteria* (see page 21 ff.) to limit the selection of list entries.

5. Select the **RDP** line and press **Enter**.
6. Specify in the **Port** through which the connection to the Terminal Server is established.
7. Use the **RemoteFX** entry and press **F8** to choose between the following options:

off:	By default, RemoteFX optimisation is disabled. Only enable RemoteFX Optimisation if the RDP server supports it!
image:	RemoteFX optimisation for static images (**Image**) of a common desktop environment
video:	RemoteFX optimisation for moving images (**Video**).

8. Press **F2** to save your settings.

Defining the VNC connection parameters for a remote target

How to configure the VNC connection parameters for a remote target:

1. Press the **Ctrl+Num** (*default*) hotkey to open the OSD.
2. Press **F11** to call the Configuration menu.
3. Select the **Computer modules** entry and press **Enter**.
4. Select the remote target you want to configure and press **F5**.

> **ADVICE:** Use the menu's *search function,* the *view filter* or the *sort criteria* (see page 21 ff.) to limit the selection of list entries.

5. Select the **VNC** line and press **Enter**.
6. Specify in the **Port** through which the connection to the Terminal Server is established.
7. Select the **Quality** line and press the **F8** key to select the quality level between **0** (low) and **9** (high).
8. Select the **Compression** line and press the **F8** key to select the compression level between **0** (fast) and **9** (best).
9. Use the **Local cursor** entry and press **F8** to choose between the following options:

off:	Only the cursor of the virtual machine is displayed.
on:	The local cursor (circle) of the *RemoteAccess-CPU* is displayed in addition to the cursor of the virtual machine.

10. Press **F2** to save your settings.

Defining the streaming connection parameters for a remote target

How to configure the streaming connection parameters for a remote target:

1. Press the **Ctrl+Num** (*default*) hotkey to open the OSD.
2. Press **F11** to call the Configuration menu.
3. Select the **Computer modules** entry and press **Enter**.
4. Select the remote target you want to configure and press **F5**.

> **ADVICE:** Use the menu's *search function,* the *view filter* or the *sort criteria* (see page 21 ff.) to limit the selection of list entries.

5. Select the **Streaming** line and press **Enter**.
6. In the **Audio delay (ms)** line, enter the delay in the range from -2500 to 2500 ms.
7. In the **RTSP transport** line, select the *TCP* or *UDP* protocol.
8. Press **F2** to save your settings.

Adjusting the mouse speed

If *CrossDisplay-Switching* is enabled, the mouse speed is not controlled by the operating system of the target computer, but by the matrix switch.

If the cursor on the monitor of the target computer moves too fast or too slow, you can adjust the speed in the matrix switch.

You can adjust the mouse speed for the entire system (see *Adjusting the mouse speed* on page 296) or for one computer module only.

How to change the mouse speed of a specific computer module:

1. Press the **Ctrl**+**Num** (*default*) hotkey to open the OSD.
2. Press **F11** to call the Configuration menu.
3. Select the **Computer modules** entry and press **Enter**.
4. Select the remote target you want to configure and press **F5**.

> **ADVICE:** Use the menu's *search function,* the *view filter* or the *sort criteria* (see page 21 ff.) to limit the selection of list entries.

5. Use the **Mouse speed** entry and press **F8** to choose between the following options:

System:	Apply the system mouse speed setting for the remote target
[value]:	Use individual mouse speed (level **1** to **10**).

6. Press **F2** to save your settings.

Console modules

The computers connected to the KVM matrix system are operated at the console modules of the system.

NOTE: The computers connected to the system can also be operated at a DynamicWorkplace-CON (DWC, see page 161).

Operating modes of console modules

Depending on the intended use of the console module, the module's operating mode can be selected from the following three options:

Standard operating mode

NOTE: This operating mode is preset in the default.

The *Standard* operating mode only permits access to the matrix system after the user has entered their username, a password and, if two-factor authentication is activated, with an additional 2-Factor Auth Code (TOTP).

The user rights can be individually adjusted in the settings of the user accounts.

OpenAccess operating mode

In this mode, the access to the matrix system is *not* password-protected.

For this console module, you can configure the same access rights as for a user account.

IMPORTANT: The configured access rights apply for all users at this console module.

Video operating mode

A video console (only possible when combined with the optional *Push/Get function*, page 225) is especially suited when used with a projector since mouse and keyboard do not have to be connected.

If the video console is provided with mouse and keyboard, inputs can only be made in the OSD.

It is possible to configure the same access rights for this console module as for a user account.

IMPORTANT: The configured access rights apply for all users at this console module.

NOTE: A video console is *not* displayed. The accessing video console is therefore not highlighted to other accessing users. A user without *Multiuser* rights can access the console module simultaneously to the video console.

Selecting the console module operating mode

How to select the console module operating mode:

1. Press the **Ctrl+Num** (*default*) hotkey to open the OSD.
2. Press **F11** to call the Configuration menu.
3. Select the **Console** entry and press **Enter**.
4. Select the console module you want to configure and press **F5**.

   ADVICE: Use the menu's *search function*, the *view filter* or the *sort criteria* (see page 20 ff.) to limit the selection of list entries.

5. Select the **Console type** entry and press **F8** to select an access type:

Standard:	Standard operating mode
OpenAccess:	OpenAccess operating mode
Video:	Video operating mode

   NOTE: By selecting the *OpenAccess* or *Video* options, you can activate further submenus to configure the access rights.

   The settings are explained in the chapter *Administrating user accounts* on page 82 ff.

6. Press **F2** to save your settings.

Basic configuration of the console modules

Renaming a console module

How to rename a console module:

1. Press the **Ctrl**+**Num** (*default*) hotkey to open the OSD.
2. Press **F11** to call the Configuration menu.
3. Select the **Console** entry and press **Enter**.
4. Select the console module you want to rename and press **F5**.

> **ADVICE:** Use the menu's *search function*, the *view filter* or the *sort criteria* (see page 21 ff.) to limit the selection of list entries.

5. Select the **Name** entry and press **Enter**.
6. Enter the new name and press **Enter**.
7. Press **F2** to save your settings.

Enabling or disabling a console module

If you want to deny a console module the access to the matrix system, the console module can be deactivated.

> **NOTE:** After the console module has been deactivated, the monitor displays the message »*This console has been disabled!*«. It is therefore not possible to call the OSD or the login box.
>
> If a user is currently accessing this console module, access is *immediately* withdrawn.

How to (de)activate the console module:

1. Press the **Ctrl+Num** (*default*) hotkey to open the OSD.
2. Press **F11** to call the Configuration menu.
3. Select the **Console** entry and press **Enter**.
4. Select the console module you want to (de)activate and press **F5**.

   > **ADVICE:** Use the menu's *search function* or the *sort criteria* (see page 21 ff.) to limit the selection of list entries.

5. Select the **Enable** entry and press **F8** to select one of the following options:

yes:	activate console module
no:	deactivate console module

6. Press **F2** to save your settings.

Copying the console module config settings

If a console module of the matrix system is replaced by another device, the config settings of the device can be copied to the new device.

The new device can be operated immediately.

> **IMPORTANT:** The console module whose settings are to be copied is deleted from the system afterwards.

How to copy the console module config settings:

1. Press the **Ctrl+Num** (*default*) hotkey to open the OSD.
2. Press **F11** to call the Configuration menu.
3. Select the **Console** entry and press **Enter**.

   > **ADVICE:** Use the menu's *search function* or the *sort criteria* (see page 21 ff.) to limit the selection of list entries.

4. Select the active console module to which you want to copy the config settings of an inactive or disconnected console module. Press **F7**.
5. Select the console module whose settings you want to copy and press **Enter**.

   > **NOTE:** This menu only list console modules that are switched off or disconnected from the system.

6. Use the arrow keys to select **Yes** and press **Enter** to respond to the prompt for confirmation.
7. Press **F2** to save your settings.

Deleting a console module from the matrix system

If the matrix system is not able to detect a console module that already has been connected to the system, the device is considered inactive.

Therefore, you have to manually delete the list entry of the console module you want to permanently remove from the system.

> **NOTE:** Only inactive console modules can be deleted by the administrator and all users with the *Superuser* right.

How to delete an inactive or disconnected console module from the system:

1. Press the **Ctrl+Num** (*default*) hotkey to open the OSD.
2. Press **F11** to call the Configuration menu.
3. Select the **Console** entry and press **Enter**.
4. Select the console module you want to delete and press **F4**.

   > **ADVICE:** Use the menu's *search function* or the *sort criteria* (see page 21 ff.) to limit the selection of list entries.

5. Use the arrow keys to select **Yes** and press **Enter** to respond to the prompt for confirmation.

(De)Activating access to exclusive signals

There are signals that cannot be connected to several console modules and DWCs at the same time (e.g. Generic-HID, RS232, GPIO). In the default setting, the console module or DWC that connects to computer module first is given access to these exclusive signals.

It may be that the exclusive signals are not needed at this console module or DWC or that certain users should not have access to them. Therefore, access to the exclusive signals can be deactivated for console modules and DWCs (see *How to (de)activate access to exclusive signals for a DWC:* on page 168) as well as users and user groups.

How to (de)activate access to exclusive signals for a console module:

1. Press the **Ctrl+Num** (*default*) hotkey to open the OSD.
2. Press **F11** to call the Configuration menu.
3. Select the **Console** entry and press **Enter**.
4. Select the console module whose settings you want to change and press **F5**.

> **ADVICE:** Use the menu's *search function* or the *sort criteria* (see page 21 ff.) to limit the selection of list entries.

5. Select the **Exclusive signals** entry and press **F8** to select one of the following options:

yes:	Basically access to the exclusive signals (*default*)
no:	**No** access to the exclusive signals

> **IMPORTANT:** The user only has access to the exclusive signals if the access is enabled at the corresponding console module **and** the user has the corresponding right (*default*).

6. Press **F2** to save your settings.

Rights for access to exclusive signals

You can either change the global settings to allow access to exclusive signals (for all computer modules to which a user or a user group has access) *or* you can change the rights for particular computer modules or computer module groups only.

NOTE: The access right depends on the user's effective right (see page 80). The effective right is the highest right that results from the individual right of user accounts and the rights of assigned group(s).

How to change the rights to access exclusive signals for *all* computer modules:

1. Press the **Ctrl+Num** (*default*) hotkey to open the OSD.
2. Press **F11** to call the Configuration menu.
3. If you want to change this right of a user account, select the **User** entry.
   For changing the right of a user group, select the **Usergroup** entry.
4. Press **Enter**.
5. Select the user account or the user group whose rights you want to change and press **F5**.
6. Select the **Globale device rights** entry and press **Enter**.
7. Select the **Exclusive signals** entry and press **F8** (repeatedly)
   to select one of the following options:

yes:	Basically access to the exclusive signals of the computer modules (*default*)
no:	**No** access to the exclusive signals of the computer modules

IMPORTANT: The user only has access to the exclusive signals if the user has the corresponding right **and** the access is enabled at the corresponding console module or the corresponding DWC (*default*).

8. Press **F2** to save your settings.

How to change the right to access exclusive signals for *a certain* computer module or computer module group:

1. Press the **Ctrl+Num** (*default*) hotkey to open the OSD.
2. Press **F11** to call the Configuration menu.
3. If you want to change this right of a user account, select the **User** entry.
   For changing the right of a user group, select the **Usergroup** entry.
4. Press **Enter**.
5. Select the user account or the user group whose rights you want to change and press **F5**.
6. Select the **Device rights: Excl. signals/Device group rights: Excl. signals** entry and press **Enter**.
7. Select the computer module or computer module group whose rights you want to change.

> **ADVICE:** Use the menu's *search function,* the *view filter* or the *sort criteria* (see page 21 ff.) to limit the selection of list entries.

8. Press **F8** (repeatedly) to select one of the following options:

yes:	Basically access to the exclusive signals of the computer module or computer module group (*default*)
no:	**No** access to the exclusive signals of the computer module or computer module group

> **IMPORTANT:** The user only has access to the exclusive signals if the user has the corresponding right **and** the access is enabled at the corresponding console module or the corresponding DWC (*default*).

9. Press **F2** to save your settings.

Settings for special hardware

Adjusting the scancode set of a PS/2 keyboard

If a key is pressed on the PS/2 keyboard, the keyboard processor sends a data packet that is called scan code. The two common scan code sets (sets 2 and 3) contain different scan codes.

The KVM switch interprets all inputs of the PS/2 keyboard with scan code set 2.

If the pipe ("|") cannot be entered or if the arrow keys of the keyboard do not work as expected, it is recommended to switch to scan code set 3.

How to select the scancode set of the PS/2 keyboard:

1. Press the **Ctrl+Num** (*default*) hotkey to open the OSD.
2. Press **F11** to call the Configuration menu.
3. Select the **Console** entry and press **Enter**.
4. Select the console module whose settings you want to change and press **F5**.

> **ADVICE:** Use the menu's *search function* or the *sort criteria* (see page 21 ff.) to limit the selection of list entries.

5. Select the **Scancode set** entry and press **F8** to select the scancode sets **2** or **3**.
6. Press **F2** to save your settings.
7. Restart the console module to apply your changes.

Support of any USB device

In the **Generic USB/Generic HID** mode, the data from the USB devices connected to the interface is transmitted to the active computer module.

> **NOTE:** When the **Generic USB/Generic HID** mode is enabled, it is *not possible* to operate the OSD with a keyboard connected to the **Generic** interface.

In the **Generic USB/Generic HID** mode, you can connect USB hubs or USB composite devices to the **Generic** interface of the console module.

> **NOTE:** In *multiuser* mode, the generic USB device is available on the first active console module/the first active DWC. Once this console module/DWC logs off and another console module/another DWC logs in, the generic USB device of the other console module/the other DWC is available.

How to enable/disable the Generic USB/Generic HID mode of the console module:

1. Press the **Ctrl+Num** (*default*) hotkey to open the OSD.
2. Press **F11** to call the Configuration menu.
3. Select the **Console** entry and press **Enter**.
4. Select the console module whose settings you want to change and press **F5**.

   > **ADVICE:** Use the menu's *search function* or the *sort criteria* (see page 21 ff.) to limit the selection of list entries.

5. Select the **Generic USB/Generic HID** entry and press **F8** to select the keyboard type:

off:	You can connect either a USB keyboard or a USB mouse to the **Generic** interface of the console module.
on:	The data from any USB device connected to the **Generic** interface is transmitted to the active computer module.

   > **IMPORTANT:** To use the generic HID device, enable the USB HID mode **Generic HID** of the computer modules you want to access (see page 116).

6. Press **F2** to save your settings.

Reinitialising USB input devices

After connecting a USB keyboard or mouse to the console module, the input devices are initialised and can be used immediately.

Some USB input devices require a reinitialisation of the USB connection. Enable the automatic reinitialisation of USB devices if a USB keyboard or mouse does not respond to your inputs during operation.

How to enable/disable the reinitialisation of USB devices:

1. Press the **Ctrl+Num** (*default*) hotkey to open the OSD.
2. Press **F11** to call the Configuration menu.
3. Select the **Console** entry and press **Enter**.
4. Select the console module whose settings you want to change and press **F5**.

> **ADVICE:** Use the menu's *search function* or the *sort criteria* (see page 21 ff.) to limit the selection of list entries.

5. Select the **USB Auto Refresh** entry and press **F8** to select the keyboard type:

off:	The status of the USB devices is **not** monitored. If communication to a USB device is interrupted, the device is **not** reinitialised.
all:	The status of the USB devices is monitored. If communication to one USB device is interrupted, all devices are reinitialised.
only faulty:	The status of USB devices is monitored. If the communication with a USB devices is interrupted, this device is reinitialised (*recommended setting*).

6. Press **F2** to save your settings.

Enhanced functions

Setting the auto user logout

The console module can be configured so that it auto-disconnects the access to the computer module after a user has been inactive for a certain amount of time. After the configured period of time, the user is logged out from the matrix system.

How to set the auto user logout:

1. Press the **Ctrl+Num** (*default*) hotkey to open the OSD.
2. Press **F11** to call the Configuration menu.
3. Select the **Console** entry and press **Enter**.
4. Select the console module whose settings you want to change and press **F5**.

> **ADVICE:** Use the menu's *search function* or the *sort criteria* (see page 21 ff.) to limit the selection of list entries.

5. Select the **Auto logout (min)** entry and press **Enter**.
6. Enter a number between **1** and **999** minutes to set the auto logout and press **Enter**.

> **NOTE:** The value »0« deactivates the automatic user logout.

7. Press **F2** to save your settings.

Auto-disconnecting the access to a computer module

The console module can be configured so that the active access to a computer module is auto-disconnected after the user has been inactive for a certain amount of time.

If the OSD is opened at the moment of disconnection, it remains on the screen even after it has been auto-disconnected.

In case the OSD is closed at the moment of disconnection, the message displayed on the right appears on the screen of the console console.

```
CON-Admin
Not connected
```

How to auto-disconnect the access to a computer module:

1. Press the **Ctrl+Num** (*default*) hotkey to open the OSD.
2. Press **F11** to call the Configuration menu.
3. Select the **Console** entry and press **Enter**.
4. Select the console module whose settings you want to change and press **F5**.

> **ADVICE:** Use the menu's *search function* or the *sort criteria* (see page 21 ff.) to limit the selection of list entries.

5. Select the **Auto disconnect (min)** entry and press **Enter**.
6. Enter a number between **1** and **999** minutes to start the screensaver and press **Enter**.

> **NOTE:** The value »0« deactivates the auto disconnection when a computer module is accessed.

7. Press **F2** to save your settings.

Adjusting the logoff procedure of CON-2/2C/2F console modules

You can connect **CON-2/2C/2F** console modules to up to two digital matrix switches of the *ControlCenter-Digital* or the *ControlCenter-Compact* series.

The button on the front panel of the console module (only with **CON-2** variants) or configured key combinations (select keys) let you switch between the connected matrix switches.

In the defaults of the matrix switches, the existing connection between the first and the second matrix switch is disconnected via logout during a switching operation while the connection to the second matrix switch is established. Due to the logout users are required to logon again after each switching operation.

In the settings of the matrix switches connected to the console module you can adjust that the connection is not disconnected via logout when switching but that it should be held. If you switch back to the matrix switch at a later point, you can continue work without having to log on again.

IMPORTANT: Activating this option can pose a security risk since other users can switch your session at this console module without having to log on again!

How to adjust the logoff procedure of CON-2/2C/2F console modules:

> **IMPORTANT:** Adjust this setting separately for both matrix switches connected to the console module.

1. Press the **Ctrl+Num** (*default*) hotkey to open the OSD.
2. Press **F11** to call the Configuration menu.
3. Select the **Console** entry and press **Enter**.
4. Select the console module whose settings you want to change and press **F5**.

> **ADVICE:** Use the menu's *search function* or the *sort criteria* (see page 20 ff.) to limit the selection of list entries.

5. Select the **Stay connected to the matrix** entry and press **F8** to select the keyboard type:

No:	When switching to the second channel of the console module, the existing connection is disconnected via logout (*default*).
Yes:	When switching to the second channel of the console module, the existing connection is held. If you switch back to the matrix switch at a later point, you can continue work without having to log on again

6. Press **F2** to save your settings.

Channel auto-switching for CON-2/2C/2F console modules

You can connect **CON-2/2C/2F** console modules to up to two digital matrix switches of the *ControlCenter-Digital* or the *ControlCenter-Compact* series.

The button on the front panel of the console module (only with **CON-2** variants) or configured key combinations (select keys) let you switch between the connected matrix switches.

You can configure the matrix switch to automatically switch to the other channel when a connection is lost on the channel selected by the user.

> **ADVICE:** For example, you can use this function to automatically switch to a redundant matrix switch when a connection to the matrix switch *or* to the computer module is terminated.

How to configure the channel auto-switching for CON-2/2C/2F console modules:

> **IMPORTANT:** Change this setting separately for both matrix switches connected to the console module.

1. Press the **Ctrl**+**Num** (*default*) hotkey to open the OSD.
2. Press **F11** to call the Configuration menu.
3. Select the **Console** entry and press **Enter**.
4. Select the console module whose settings you want to change and press **F5**.

   > **ADVICE:** Use the menu's *search function* or the *sort criteria* (see page 20 ff.) to limit the selection of list entries.

5. Select the **Channel auto-switching** entry and press **F8** to select the keyboard type:

never:	The channel accessed by the user is maintained in case of a disconnection (*default*).
online:	If a connection is terminated, the device auto-switches to the other channel if this channel has an active connection.
always:	If a connection is terminated, the device auto-switches to the other channel regardless of the conenction status of the other channel.

6. Press **F2** to save your settings.

Viewing information about the console modules

The *Console status* menu provides detailed information about the console modules and displays e.g. the unique ID, the accessing user, and the firmware version.

How to call detailed information about the console modules:

1. Press the **Ctrl+Num** (*default*) hotkey to open the OSD.
2. Press **F12** to call the Information menu.
3. Select the **Console status** entry and press **Enter**.
4. Press **F8** (repeatedly) to select the information to be displayed in the right-hand column:

ID:	displays unique device ID
Port:	displays connection port at matrix switch
User:	displays active user
Computer module:	displays accessing computer module
Firmware:	displays firmware version of the console module
Type:	displays operating type of the console module
Comment:	displays a comment about the console module **ADVICE:** Press **Enter** to show the comment viewer of the console module. Press **F5** to switch to the comment editor.

5. Press **Esc** to leave the menu.

Remembering the user name in the login box

If the same user often works at a certain console module, their user name can be saved as default in the login box.

After a user has logged out of the system, the login box remembers the user name of the last active user.

How to remember the user name in the login box:

1. Press the **Ctrl+Num** (*default*) hotkey to open the OSD.
2. Press **F11** to call the Configuration menu.
3. Select the **Console** entry and press **Enter**.
4. Select the console module whose settings you want to change and press **F5**.

> **ADVICE:** Use the menu's *search function* or the *sort criteria* (see page 21 ff.) to limit the selection of list entries.

5. Select the **Remember last username** entry and press **F8** to select one of the following options:

yes:	remember last user name
no:	do not remember last user name

6. Press **F2** to save your settings.

Setting the hold time for the screensaver

The screensaver deactivates the screen display at the console module after the user has been inactive for a configurable amount of time.

> **NOTE:** This setting works independently from the screensaver settings of the computer.

How to set the hold time of the screensaver:

1. Press the **Ctrl+Num** (*default*) hotkey to open the OSD.
2. Press **F11** to call the *Configuration* menu.
3. Select the **Console** entry and press **Enter**.
4. Select the console module whose settings are you want to change and press **F5**.

   > **ADVICE:** Use the menu's *search function* or the *sort criteria* (see page 20 f.) to limit the selection of list entries.

5. Select the **Screensaver (min)** entry and press **Enter**.
6. Enter a number between **1** and **999** minutes to activate the screensaver and press **Enter**.

   > **ADVICE:** The value »0« deactivates the screensaver.

7. Press **F2** to save your settings.

Setting the hold time for the login screensaver

The screensaver deactivates the screen display at the console module after the user has been inactive for a configurable amount of time.

> **NOTE:** This setting works independently from the screensaver settings of the computer.

How to set the hold time of the screensaver:

1. Press the **Ctrl+Num** (*default*) hotkey to open the OSD.
2. Press **F11** to call the *Configuration* menu.
3. Select the **Console** entry and press **Enter**.
4. Select the console module whose settings are you want to change and press **F5**.

   > **ADVICE:** Use the menu's *search function* or the *sort criteria* (see page 20 f.) to limit the selection of list entries.

5. Select the **Login Screensaver (min)** entry and press **Enter**.
6. Enter a number between **1** and **999** minutes to activate the screensaver and press **Enter**.

   > **ADVICE:** The value »0« deactivates the screensaver.

7. Press **F2** to save your settings.

Enabling or disabling DDC/CI support

Most of the computer and console modules supported by the *ControlCenter-Digital* system are ready to support monitors with **DDC/CI** functionality.

After the function has been activated, the DDC/CI information is *transparently* forwarded to the monitor in order to support as many monitors as possible. However, we *cannot* guarantee the support for all monitors.

> **NOTE:** The paragraph *Technical data* of the manuals of the computer and console modules shows which modules (after an update to the latest firmware) support DDC/CI.

You can set the **DDC/CI** support for the entire system. The system-wide setting is used by all console modules. In addition, you can define these settings for each console module individually.

How to configure the sytem-wide setting of the DDC/CI support:

1. Press the **Ctrl+Num** (*default*) hotkey to open the OSD.
2. Press **F11** to call the *Configuration* menu.
3. Select the **System** entry and press **Enter**.
4. Select the **DDC/CI support** entry and press **F8** to select the desired option:

Disabled:	The transmission of DDC/CI signals is disabled (*default*).
CPU > monitor:	The transmission of DDC/CI signals is carried out exclusively from the computer module to the monitor.
Bidirectional:	The transmission of DDC/CI signals is carried out by bidirectionally.

5. Press **F2** to save your settings.

How to configure the individual settings of the DDC/CI support of a console module:

1. Press the **Ctrl+Num** (*default*) hotkey to open the OSD.
2. Press **F11** to call the *Configuration* menu.
3. Select the **Console** entry and press **Enter**.
4. Select the console module whose settings are you want to change and press **F5**.

> **ADVICE:** Use the menu's *search function* or the *sort criteria* (see page 21 ff.) to limit the selection of list entries.

5. Select the **DDC/CI support** entry and press **F8** to select the desired option:

System:	Use system-wide setting (see above).
Disabled:	The transmission of DDC/CI signals is disabled (*default*).
CPU > monitor:	The transmission of DDC/CI signals is carried out exclusively from the computer module to the monitor
Bidirectional:	The transmission of DDC/CI signals is carried out by bidirectionally.

6. Press **F2** to save your settings.

DynamicWorkplace-CONs

A DynamicWorkplace-CON (DWC) enables you to simultaneously display and operate several computer modules on one or several monitors.

NOTE: The computers connected to the system can also be operated at console modules (see page 121 ff.).

Operating modes of DWCs

Depending on the intended use, you can select the DWC operating mode from the following options:

Standard operating mode

NOTE: This operating mode is preset in the default.

The *Standard* operating mode only permits access to the matrix system after the user has entered their username, a password and, if two-factor authentication is activated, with an additional 2-Factor Auth Code (TOTP).

The user rights can be individually adjusted in the settings of the user accounts.

OpenAccess operating mode

In this mode, the access to the matrix system is *not* password-protected.

For this DWC, you can configure the same access rights as for a user account.

IMPORTANT: The configured access rights apply for all users at this DWC.

IMPORTANT: The OSD described here is **not** available on a *DynamicWorkplace-CON* (DWC). A DWC is operated via the WindowManager of the respective DWC. Further information on operation can be found in the DWC manuals. Information on the corresponding configuration options can be found in the separate manual for the web application. Alternatively, you can also use the OSD of an additional console module.

Selecting the DWC operating mode

How to select the DWC operating mode:

1. Press the **Ctrl+Num** (*default*) hotkey to open the OSD.
2. Press **F11** to call the Configuration menu.
3. Select the **DynamicWorkplace-CONs (DWC)** entry and press **Enter**.
4. Select the DWC you want to configure and press **F5**.

> **ADVICE:** Use the menu's *search function*, the *view filter* or the *sort criteria* (see page 14 ff.) to limit the selection of list entries.

5. Select the **Console type** entry and press **F8** to select an access type:

Standard:	Standard operating mode
OpenAccess:	OpenAccess operating mode

> **NOTE:** By selecting the *OpenAccess* option, you can activate further submenus to configure the access rights.
>
> The settings are explained in the chapter *Administrating user accounts* on page 82 ff.

6. Press **F2** to save your settings.

Basic configuration of a DWC

Renaming a DWC

How to rename a DWC:

1. Press the **Ctrl+Num** (*default*) hotkey to open the OSD.
2. Press **F11** to call the Configuration menu.
3. Select the **DynamicWorkplace-CONs (DWC)** entry and press **Enter**.
4. Select the DWC you want to rename and press **F5**.

> **ADVICE:** Use the menu's *search function*, the *view filter* or the *sort criteria* (see page 20 ff.) to limit the selection of list entries.

5. Select the **Name** entry and press **Enter**.
6. Enter the new name and press **Enter**.
7. Press **F2** to save your settings.

Renaming a DWC transmission channel

NOTE: The configuration of a specific DWC transmission channel is only possible after a connection between the matrix switch and the DWC transmission channel has been established at least once. Prior to this, the transmission channel is not in the database, is not displayed and cannot be configured as a result.

How to rename a DWC transmission channel:

1. Press the **Ctrl+Num** (*default*) hotkey to open the OSD.
2. Press **F11** to call the Configuration menu.
3. Select the **DynamicWorkplace-CONs (DWC)** entry and press **Enter**.
4. Select the DWC you want to change and press **Enter**.

   ADVICE: Use the menu's *search function*, the *view filter* or the *sort criteria* (see page 20 ff.) to limit the selection of list entries.

5. Select the **Channel** entry and press **Enter**.
6. Select the channel you want to rename and press **F5**.

   ADVICE: Use the menu's *search function*, the *view filter* or the *sort criteria* (see page 20 ff.) to limit the selection of list entries.

7. Select the **Name** entry and press **Enter**.
8. Enter the new name and press **Enter**.
9. Press **F2** to save your settings.

Enabling or disabling a DWC

If you want to deny a DWC the access to the matrix system, the DWC can be deactivated.

NOTE: If the DWC is disabled, the monitors display the message »Console disabled - *This console has been disabled*«. It is therefore not possible to open the login box.

If a user is accessing this DWC, access is *immediately* withdrawn.

NOTE: When the TransmissionRedundancy feature is enabled, the user can switch to the respective other transmission plane by clicking *Change plane*. Individual transmission ports cannot be switched separately.

How to (de)activate a DWC:

1. Press the **Ctrl+Num** (*default*) hotkey to open the OSD.
2. Press **F11** to call the Configuration menu.
3. Select the **DynamicWorkplace-CONs (DWC)** entry and press **Enter**.
4. Select the DWC you want to (de)activate and press **F5**.

   ADVICE: Use the menu's *search function* or the *sort criteria* (see page 20 ff.) to limit the selection of list entries.

5. Select the **Enable** entry and press **F8** to select one of the following options:

yes:	activate DWC
no:	deactivate DWC

6. Press **F2** to save your settings.

Transfer configuration settings to a new DWC

If a DWC of the matrix system is replaced by another device, the config settings of the device can be copied to the new device.

The new device can be operated immediately.

> **IMPORTANT:** The DWC whose settings are to be copied is deleted from the system afterwards.

How to copy the DWC config settings:

1. Press the **Ctrl+Num** (*default*) hotkey to open the OSD.
2. Press **F11** to call the Configuration menu.
3. Select the **DynamicWorkplace-CONs (DWC)** entry and press **Enter**.

   > **ADVICE:** Use the menu's *search function* or the *sort criteria* (see page 20 ff.) to limit the selection of list entries.

4. Select the active DWC to which you want to copy the config settings of an inactive or disconnected DWC. Press **F7**.
5. Select the DWC whose settings you want to copy and press **Enter**.

   > **NOTE:** This menu only list DWCs that are switched off or disconnected from the system.

6. Use the arrow keys to select **Yes** and press **Enter** to respond to the prompt for confirmation.
7. Press **F2** to save your settings.

Deleting a DWC from the matrix system

If the matrix system is not able to detect a DWC that already has been connected to the system, the device is considered inactive.

Therefore, you have to manually delete the list entry of the DWC you want to permanently remove from the system.

> **NOTE:** Only inactive DWCs can be deleted by the administrator and all users with the *Superuser* right.

How to delete an inactive or disconnected DWC from the system:

1. Press the **Ctrl+Num** (*default*) hotkey to open the OSD.
2. Press **F11** to call the Configuration menu.
3. Select the **DynamicWorkplace-CONs (DWC)** entry and press **Enter**.
4. Select the DWC you want to delete and press **F4**.

   > **ADVICE:** Use the menu's *search function* or the *sort criteria* (see page 20 ff.) to limit the selection of list entries.

5. Use the arrow keys to select **Yes** and press **Enter** to respond to the prompt for confirmation.

(De)Activating access to exclusive signals

There are signals that cannot be connected to several console modules and DWCs at the same time (e.g. Generic-HID, RS232, GPIO). In the default setting, the console module or DWC that connects to computer module first is given access to these exclusive signals.

It may be that the exclusive signals are not needed at this console module or DWC or that certain users should not have access to them. Therefore, access to the exclusive signals can be deactivated for console modules (see *How to (de)activate access to exclusive signals for a console module:* on page 144) and DWCs as well as users and user groups.

How to (de)activate access to exclusive signals for a DWC:

1. Press the **Ctrl+Num** (*default*) hotkey to open the OSD.
2. Press **F11** to call the Configuration menu.
3. Select the **DynamicWorkplace-CONs (DWC)** entry and press **Enter**.
4. Select the DWC whose settings you want to change and press **F5**.

> **ADVICE:** Use the menu's *search function* or the *sort criteria* (see page 20 ff.) to limit the selection of list entries.

5. Select the **Exclusive signals** entry and press **F8** to select one of the following options:

yes:	Basically access to the exclusive signals (*default*)
no:	**No** access to the exclusive signals

> **IMPORTANT:** The user only has access to the exclusive signals if the access is enabled at the corresponding DWC **and** the user has the corresponding right (*default*).

6. Press **F2** to save your settings.

Rights for access to exclusive signals

You can either change the global settings to allow access to exclusive signals (for all computer modules to which a user or a user group has access) *or* you can change the rights for particular computer modules or computer module groups only.

> **NOTE:** The access right depends on the user's effective right (see page 80). The effective right is the highest right that results from the individual right of user accounts and the rights of assigned group(s).

How to change the rights to access exclusive signals for *all* computer modules:

1. Press the **Ctrl+Num** (*default*) hotkey to open the OSD.
2. Press **F11** to call the Configuration menu.
3. If you want to change this right of a user account, select the **User** entry.
   For changing the right of a user group, select the **Usergroup** entry.
4. Press **Enter**.
5. Select the user account or the user group whose rights you want to change and press **F5**.
6. Select the **Global device rights** entry and press **Enter**.
7. Select the **Exclusive signals** entry and press **F8** (repeatedly) to select one of the following options:

yes:	Basically access to the exclusive signals of the computer modules (*default*)
no:	**No** access to the exclusive signals of the computer modules

> **IMPORTANT:** The user only has access to the exclusive signals if the user has the corresponding right **and** the access is enabled at the corresponding console module or the corresponding DWC (*default*).

8. Press **F2** to save your settings.

How to change the right to access exclusive signals for *a certain* computer module or computer module group:

1. Press the **Ctrl+Num** (*default*) hotkey to open the OSD.
2. Press **F11** to call the Configuration menu.
3. If you want to change this right of a user account, select the **User** entry. For changing the right of a user group, select the **Usergroup** entry.
4. Press **Enter**.
5. Select the user account or the user group whose rights you want to change and press **F5**.
6. Select the **Device rights: Excl. signals/Device group rights: Excl. signals** entry and press **Enter**.
7. Select the computer module or computer module group whose rights you want to change.

> **ADVICE:** Use the menu's *search function,* the *view filter* or the *sort criteria* (see page 20 ff.) to limit the selection of list entries.

8. Press **F8** (repeatedly) to select one of the following options:

yes:	Basically access to the exclusive signals of the computer module or computer module group (*default*)
no:	**No** access to the exclusive signals of the computer module or computer module group

> **IMPORTANT:** The user only has access to the exclusive signals if the user has the corresponding right **and** the access is enabled at the corresponding console module or the corresponding DWC (*default*).

9. Press **F2** to save your settings.

Settings for special hardware

Support of any USB device

In the **Generic USB** mode, the data from the USB devices connected to the interface is transmitted to the active computer module.

> **NOTE:** When the **Generic USB** mode is enabled, it is *not possible* to operate the WindowManager with a keyboard connected to the **Generic** interface.

In the **Generic USB** mode, you can connect USB hubs or USB composite devices to the **Generic** interface of the DWC.

> **NOTE:** In *multiuser* mode, the generic USB device is available on the first active console module/the first active DWC. Once this console module/DWC logs off and another console module/another DWC logs in, the generic USB device of the other console module/the other DWC is available.

How to enable/disable the Generic USB mode of the DWC:

1. Press the **Ctrl+Num** (*default*) hotkey to open the OSD.
2. Press **F11** to call the Configuration menu.
3. Select the **DynamicWorkplace-CONs (DWC)** entry and press **Enter**.
4. Select the DWC whose settings you want to change and press **F5**.

   > **ADVICE:** Use the menu's *search function* or the *sort criteria* (see page 20 ff.) to limit the selection of list entries.

5. Select the **Generic USB** entry and press **F8** to select one of the following options:

off:	You can connect either a USB keyboard or a USB mouse to the **Generic** interface of the DWC.
on:	The data from any USB device connected to the **Generic** interface of the DWC is transmitted to the active computer module.

6. Press **F2** to save your settings.

> **IMPORTANT:** To use a generic USB device, enable the USB HID mode **Generic USB** of the computer modules you want to access.

Reinitialising USB input devices

After connecting a USB keyboard or mouse to the DWC, the input devices are initialised and can be used immediately.

Some USB input devices require a reinitialisation of the USB connection. Enable the automatic reinitialisation of USB devices if a USB keyboard or mouse does not respond to your inputs during operation.

How to enable/disable the reinitialisation of USB devices:

1. Press the **Ctrl+Num** (*default*) hotkey to open the OSD.
2. Press **F11** to call the Configuration menu.
3. Select the **DynamicWorkplace-CONs (DWC)** entry and press **Enter**.
4. Select the DWC whose settings you want to change and press **F5**.

> **ADVICE:** Use the menu's *search function* or the *sort criteria* (see page 20 ff.) to limit the selection of list entries.

5. Select the **USB Auto Refresh** entry and press **F8** to select one of the following options:

off:	The status of the USB devices is **not** monitored. If communication to a USB device is interrupted, the device is **not** reinitialised.
all:	The status of the USB devices is monitored. If communication to one USB device is interrupted, all devices are reinitialised.
only faulty:	The status of USB devices is monitored. If the communication with a USB devices is interrupted, this device is reinitialised (*recommended setting*).

6. Press **F2** to save your settings.

Enhanced functions

Setting the auto user logout

The DWC can be configured so that it auto-disconnects the accesses to the computer modules after a user has been inactive for a certain amount of time. After the configured period of time, the user is logged out from the matrix system.

How to set the auto user logout:

1. Press the **Ctrl+Num** (*default*) hotkey to open the OSD.
2. Press **F11** to call the Configuration menu.
3. Select the **DynamicWorkplace-CONs (DWC)** entry and press **Enter**.
4. Select the DWC whose settings you want to change and press **F5**.

> **ADVICE:** Use the menu's *search function* or the *sort criteria* (see page 20 ff.) to limit the selection of list entries.

5. Select the **Auto logout (min)** entry and press **Enter**.
6. Enter a number between **1** and **999** minutes to set the auto logout and press **Enter**.

> **NOTE:** The value »0« deactivates the automatic user logout.

7. Press **F2** to save your settings.

Adjusting the logoff procedure of DWCs with activated TransmissionRedandancy feature

You can connect **DWC**s with activated TransmissionRedundancy feature to up to two digital matrix switches of the *ControlCenter-Digital* or the *ControlCenter-Compact* series.

The WindowManager let you switch between the connected matrix switches/ transmission planes. Individual transmission ports cannot be switched separately.

In the defaults of the matrix switches, the existing connections between the first and the second matrix switch are disconnected via logout during a switching operation while the connections to the second matrix switch are established. Due to the logout users are required to logon again after each switching operation.

In the settings of the matrix switches connected to the DWC you can adjust that the connections are not disconnected via logout when switching but that they should be held. If you switch back to the matrix switch at a later point, you can continue work without having to log on again.

IMPORTANT: Activating this option can pose a security risk since other users can switch your session at this DWC without having to log on again!

How to adjust the logoff procedure of DWCs with activated TransmissionRedundancy feature:

> **IMPORTANT:** Adjust this setting separately for both matrix switches connected to the DWC.

1. Press the **Ctrl+Num** (*default*) hotkey to open the OSD.
2. Press **F11** to call the Configuration menu.
3. Select the **DynamicWorkplace-CONs (DWC)** entry and press **Enter**.
4. Select the DWC whose settings you want to change and press **F5**.

> **ADVICE:** Use the menu's *search function* or the *sort criteria* (see page 20 ff.) to limit the selection of list entries.

5. Select the **Keep connection alive** entry and press **F8** to select one of the following options:

no:	When switching to the second transmission plane of the DWC, the existing connections are disconnected via logout (*default*).
yes:	When switching to the second transmission plane of the DWC, the existing connections are held. If you switch back to the matrix switch at a later point, you can continue work without having to log on again

6. Press **F2** to save your settings.

Channel auto-switching for DWCs with activated TransmissionRedundancy feature

You can connect **DWC**s with activated TransmissionRedundancy feature to up to two digital matrix switches of the *ControlCenter-Digital* or the *ControlCenter-Compact* series.

The WindowManager let you switch between the connected matrix switches/ transmission planes. Individual transmission ports cannot be switched separately.

You can configure the matrix switch to automatically switch to the other transmission plane when a connection is lost on the transmission plane selected by the user.

ADVICE: For example, you can use this function to automatically switch to a redundant matrix switch when a connection to the matrix switch is terminated.

How to configure the channel auto-switching for DWCs with activated TransmissionRedundancy feature:

> **IMPORTANT:** Adjust this setting separately for both matrix switches connected to the DWC.

1. Press the **Ctrl+Num** (*default*) hotkey to open the OSD.
2. Press **F11** to call the Configuration menu.
3. Select the **DynamicWorkplace-CONs (DWC)** entry and press **Enter**.
4. Select the DWC whose settings you want to change and press **F5**.

> **ADVICE:** Use the menu's *search function* or the *sort criteria* (see page 20 ff.) to limit the selection of list entries.

5. Select the **Channel auto-switching** entry and press **F8** to select one of the following options:

never:	The transmission plane accessed by the user is maintained in case of a disconnection (*default*).
connections >:	If a connection is terminated, the device auto-switches to the other transmission plane if more transmission channels are connected there.
always:	If a connection is terminated, the device auto-switches to the other transmission plane regardless of the conenction status of the other transmission plane.

6. Press **F2** to save your settings.

Show information of channel auto-switching for DWCs with activated TransmissionRedundancy feature

On **DWC**s with activated TransmissionRedundancy feature, you can display an information window after auto-switching to inform the user about the switch.

The information window indicates that the connection has been interrupted and to which transmission plane the system was switched.

How to configure the display of the auto-switching information:

> **IMPORTANT:** Adjust this setting separately for both matrix switches connected to the DWC. The information is only displayed if the display at the counterpart to which the system switches is activated.

1. Press the **Ctrl**+**Num** (*default*) hotkey to open the OSD.
2. Press **F11** to call the Configuration menu.
3. Select the **DynamicWorkplace-CONs (DWC)** entry and press **Enter**.
4. Select the DWC whose settings you want to change and press **F5**.

> **ADVICE:** Use the menu's *search function* or the *sort criteria* (see page 20 ff.) to limit the selection of list entries.

5. Select the **Show auto-switching info (s)** entry and press **Enter**.
6. Enter a number between **0** and **99** to set the time for displaying the information window and press **Enter**:

0:	No information window is displayed on the DWC after an auto-switching.
5-99	After how many seconds should the information window close automatically (*default*: 10).

7. Press **F2** to save your settings.

Viewing information about the DWC channels

The *DWC channel status* menu provides detailed information about the DWC channels and displays e.g. the unique ID, the accessing user, and the firmware version.

How to call detailed information about the DWC channels:

1. Press the **Ctrl+Num** (*default*) hotkey to open the OSD.
2. Press **F12** to call the Information menu.
3. Select the **DWC channel status** entry and press **Enter**.
4. Press **F8** (repeatedly) to select the information to be displayed in the right-hand column:

ID:	displays unique ID
Port:	displays connection port at matrix switch
User:	displays active user
Computer module:	displays accessing computer module
Firmware:	displays firmware version of the DWC
Type:	displays operating type of the DWC
Comment:	displays a comment about the DWC **ADVICE:** Press **Enter** to show the comment viewer of the DWC. Press **F5** to switch to the comment editor.

5. Press **Esc** to leave the menu.

Remembering the user name in the login box

If the same user often works at a certain DWC, their user name can be saved as default in the login box.

After a user has logged out of the system, the login box remembers the user name of the last active user.

How to remember the user name in the login box:

1. Press the **Ctrl+Num** (*default*) hotkey to open the OSD.
2. Press **F11** to call the Configuration menu.
3. Select the **DynamicWorkplace-CONs (DWC)** entry and press **Enter**.
4. Select the DWC whose settings you want to change and press **F5**.

> **ADVICE:** Use the menu's *search function* or the *sort criteria* (see page 20 ff.) to limit the selection of list entries.

5. Select the **Remember last username** entry and press **F8** to select one of the following options:

yes:	remember last user name
no:	do not remember last user name

6. Press **F2** to save your settings.

Defining the primary mouse button

The DWC WindowManager is optimized for mouse operation.

ADVICE: Mouse operation can be optimized for right-handed or left-handed users. For right-handed operation, the primary mouse button is placed on the left-hand side of the mouse (*default*). For left-handed operation, the primary mouse button can be placed on the right-hand side of the mouse.

How to change the primary mouse button for a user account:

1. Press the **Ctrl+Num** (*default*) hotkey to open the OSD.
2. Press **F11** to call the Configuration menu.
3. Select the **User** entry and press **Enter**.
4. Select the user account you want to configure and press **F5**.
5. Select **Personal Profile** and press the **Enter** key.
6. Select the **DynamicWorkplace-CON** entry and press **Enter**.
7. Select the **Primary mouse button** entry and press **F8** to select one of the following options:

left	Primary mouse button on the left side of the mouse (*default*)
right	Primary mouse button on the right side of the mouse

8. Press **F2** to save your settings.

Defining the delay before focusing by mouseover

In the DWC WindowManager, it is possible to operate a window via mouseover, even if this window is not in the foreground. Depending on the configuration, it may also be necessary to click on the window to bring it to the foreground.

How to change the delay before focusing by mouseover for a user account:

1. Press the **Ctrl+Num** (*default*) hotkey to open the OSD.
2. Press **F11** to call the Configuration menu.
3. Select the **User** entry and press **Enter**.
4. Select the user account you want to configure and press **F5**.
5. Select **Personal Profile** and press the **Enter** key.
6. Select the **DynamicWorkplace-CON** entry and press **Enter**.
7. Select the **Focus via mouse (s)** entry and press **Enter**.
8. Enter the desired delay in seconds (default: 0.0 = no delay).
9. Press **F2** to save your settings.

IMPORTANT: If a computer module is activated in a window of the DWC, which is operated via relative mouse coordinates, the window cannot be operated when moving the mouse over it.

Show window frames

By default, windows in the WindowManager of a DWC do not have a frame. You can activate a frame for all windows in a user profile.

How to change the window frame display for a user account:

1. Press the **Ctrl+Num** (*default*) hotkey to open the OSD.
2. Press **F11** to call the Configuration menu.
3. Select the **User** entry and press **Enter**.
4. Select the user account you want to configure and press **F5**.
5. Select **Personal Profile** and press the **Enter** key.
6. Select the **DynamicWorkplace-CON** entry and press **Enter**.
7. Select the **Window frames** entry and press **F8** to select one of the following options:

off	Window frames deactivated (*default*)
on	Window frames activated

8. Press **F2** to save your settings.

Selecting a keyboard layout for WindowManager entries

If the characters entered on the DWC keyboard deviate from the characters displayed on the WindowManager, the selected keyboard layout does not fit the keyboard.

In this case, please ascertain which keyboard layout does apply to the connected keyboard and select the layout in the DWC settings.

How to select the keyboard layout for the DWC keyboard:

1. Press the **Ctrl+Num** (*default*) hotkey to open the OSD.
2. Press **F11** to call the Configuration menu.
3. Select the **DynamicWorkplace-CONs (DWC)** entry and press **Enter**.
4. Select the DWC whose settings you want to change and press **F5**.
5. Select the **Keyboard layout** entry and press **F8** to select one of the following options:

german:	Germany
english US:	USA
english UK:	Great Britain
french:	France
spanish:	Spain
lat. americ:	Latin America
portuguese:	Portugal
swedish:	Sweden
swiss-french:	Switzerland
danish:	Denmark

6. Press **F2** to save your settings.

Changing the DWC MainNav key to open the DWC main navigation

The DWC MainNav key to open the DWC main navigation is used on the DWCs connected to the KVM matrix system. This DWC MainNav key enables you to open the main navigation in order to operate the system.

NOTE: The DWC MainNav key **Num** is the default DWC MainNav key. By default there is **no** DWC MainNav key modifier.

The DWC MainNav key consists of at least one DWC MainNav key modifier key and an additional DWC MainNav key, which you can freely select.

Both the DWC MainNav key modifier key and the **Num** DWC MainNav key can be configured by the user.

How to change the DWC MainNav key to open the main navigation:

1. Press the **Ctrl**+**Num** (*default*) hotkey to open the OSD.
2. Press **F11** to call the Configuration menu.
3. Select the **System** entry and press **Enter**.
4. Select the **DWC MainNav Key** entry and press **Enter**.
5. Use the **arrow keys** to select *at least* one of the DWC MainNav Key modifiers listed in the **Modifier** entry. Afterwards, press **F8**.

Ctrl:	*Ctrl* key
Alt:	*Alt* key
Alt Gr:	*Alt Gr* key
Win:	*Windows* key
Shift	*Shift* key

6. Select the **Valid keys** entry and press **F8** to select one of the following options:

Pause	*Pause* key
Insert	*Insert* key
Delete	*Delete* keye
Home	*Home* key
PgUp	*Page up* key
PgDown	*Page down* key
Num	*Num* key
End	*End* key
Space	*Space* key

7. Click on **Save**.

Changing the hotkey to open the Window Menu

The hotkey to open the OSD is used on the console modules connected to the KVM matrix system. On a DWC, this hotkey can be used to open the Window Menu.

NOTE: Information on changing the hotkey can be found in the chapter *Changing the hotkey to call the OSD* on page 24 ff..

Opening the Window Menu via double keypress

Instead of opening the Window Menu with a hotkey, you can define a key to press twice to open the Window Menu.

NOTE: Information on changing this key can be found in the chapter *Opening the OSD via double keypress* on page 26 ff..

Calling presets via DWC preset keys

After you have configured DWC preset key modifier key(s) and a DWC preset key set, and enabled a DWC preset key set in the user account, you can call a preset using key combinations on the keyboard of the DWC.

How to call a preset via DWC preset keys:

1. Press the DWC preset key modifier(s) that have been adjusted in the matrix system and the DWC preset key assigned to the preset.

   EXAMPLE:

   - DWC preset key modifiers: **Alt Gr**+**Shift**
   - DWC preset key for preset: **1**

   Press **Alt Gr**+**Shift** and the DWC preset key **1**. As soon the keys are released, the calling of the preset takes place.

Further information:

- *Changing the DWC preset key modifier and the valid keys* on page 187
- *Creating a DWC preset key set* on page 189
- *Assigning a DWC preset key set to a user account* on page 192

Changing the DWC preset key modifier and the valid keys

DWC preset keys enable you to quickly call a previously saved status with a key combination. For this, you can create *DWC preset key sets* in the KVM matrix system.

Both the DWC preset key modifier and a DWC preset key set define the key combination to be pressed to call a particular preset.

You can also define valid keys for the DWC preset keys.

How to change the DWC preset key modifier or the valid keys:

1. Press the **Ctrl**+**Num** (*default*) hotkey to open the OSD.
2. Press **F11** to call the Configuration menu.
3. Select **System** entry and press **Enter**.
4. Select the **DWC preset key** entry and press **Enter**.

5. Use the **arrow keys** to select *at least* one of the DWC preset key modifiers listed in the **Modifier** entry. Afterwards, press **F8**.

Ctrl:	*Ctrl* key
Alt:	*Alt* key
Alt Gr:	*Alt Gr* key
Win:	*Windows* key
Shift	*Shift* key

6. Select the **Valid keys** entry and press **F8** to select one of the following options:

Num:	*only numerical keys* are interpreted as DWC preset keys when pressed in combination with the DWC preset key modifier
Alph:	*only alphabetic keys* are interpreted as DWC preset keys when pressed in combination with the DWC preset key modifier
AlphNum:	*alphabetical and numerical keys* are interpreted as DWC preset keys when pressed in combination with the DWC preset key modifier

IMPORTANT: Both the selected valid keys and the DWC preset key modifier are *no longer* provided as key combinations to the operating system and the applications on the computer.

7. Press **F2** to save your settings.

Creating a DWC preset key set

Within the DWC preset key sets, you can define the DWC preset key sets for the presets you wish to call.

How to create a DWC preset key set:

1. Press the **Ctrl+Num** (*default*) hotkey to open the OSD.
2. Press **F10** to call the Personal Profile menu.
3. Select the **DynamicWorkplace-CON** entry and press **Enter**.
4. Select the **DWC preset key set** entry and press **Enter**.
5. Press **F3** and enter the following data in the *Add DWC Preset Key Set* menu:

Name:	Enter the new DWC preset key set name and press **Enter**.
Global:	Select **yes** by pressing **F8** if you want the DWC preset key set in the Personal Profile menu to be available for all users of the system. default: **no**

NOTE: This option can only be activated by users with the *Superuser* right (see page 94).

6. Press **F2** to save your inputs and to create the DWC preset key sets.

Changing a DWC preset key set

How to change the name and/or *Global* setting of a DWC preset key set:

1. Press the **Ctrl+Num** (*default*) hotkey to open the OSD.
2. Press **F10** to call the Personal Profile menu.
3. Select the **DynamicWorkplace-CON** entry and press **Enter**.
4. Select the **DWC preset key set** entry and press **Enter**.
5. Select the DWC preset key set whose setting you want to change.
6. Press **F5** to change the following data in the *Edit DWC Preset Key Set* menu:

Name:	Enter the new DWC preset key set name and press **Enter**.
Global:	Select **yes** by pressing **F8** if you want the DWC preset key set in the Personal Profile menu to be available for all users of the system. default: **no**

NOTE: This option can only be activated by users with the *Superuser* right (see page 94).

7. Press **F2** to save your settings.

Defining the DWC preset keys for the presets

NOTE: Global DWC preset key sets can only be edited by users with activated *Superuser* right (see page 94).

Without this right, only the DWC preset keys of the current user can be viewed.

How to define the DWC preset keys for presets:

1. Press the **Ctrl+Num** (*default*) hotkey to open the OSD.
2. Press **F10** to call the Personal Profile menu
3. Select the **DynamicWorkplace-CON** entry and press **Enter**.
4. Select the **DWC preset key set** entry and press **Enter**.
5. Choose a DWC preset key set and press **F5**.
6. Select the **Members** entry and press **Enter**.

   The *Assign DWC Preset Key Set* dialogue opens. The left column displays the name of the preset(s) and the right column shows the assigned DWC preset key(s).
7. Select the preset you want to assign a DWC preset key to or whose DWC preset key you want to change.

   ADVICE: Use the menu's *search function*, the *view filter* or the *sort criteria* (see page 20 ff.) to limit the selection of list entries.
8. Press **F5** and enter the desired DWC preset key.

   NOTE: The chapter *Changing the DWC preset key modifier and the valid keys* on page 187 provides information on how to use valid keys as DWC preset key set.
9. If you want to create or change the DWC preset keys for other presets, repeat steps 6 and 7.
10. Press **F2** to save your settings.

Assigning a DWC preset key set to a user account

By assigning a DWC preset key set to a user account, the DWC preset keys defined in the set are interpreted and the particular preset is accessed.

How to assign a DWC preset key set to a user account or cancel the existing assignment:

1. Press the **Ctrl+Num** (*default*) hotkey to open the OSD.
2. Press **F10** to call the Personal Profile menu.
3. Select the **DynamicWorkplace-CON** entry and press **Enter**.
4. Select the **DWC preset key set** entry and press **Enter**.
5. Select the desired DWC preset key set.

> **ADVICE:** Use the menu's *search function* or the *sort criteria* (see page 20 ff.) to limit the selection of list entries.

6. Press **F8** to (de)activate the assignment.

> **NOTE:** An assigned DWC preset key set is marked with an arrow (▸).

7. Press **F2** to save your settings.

Deleting a DWC preset key set

> **NOTE:** Only users with the *Superuser* right (see page 94) are allowed to delete a global DWC preset key set.

How to delete a DWC preset key set:

1. Press the **Ctrl+Num** (*default*) hotkey to open the OSD.
2. Press **F10** to call the Personal Profile menu.
3. Select the **DynamicWorkplace-CON** entry and press **Enter**.
4. Select the **DWC preset key set** entry and press **Enter**.
5. Select the DWC preset key set you want to delete and press **F4**.

> **ADVICE:** Use the menu's *search function* or the *sort criteria* (see page 20 ff.) to limit the selection of list entries.

6. Use the arrow keys to select **Yes** and press **Enter** to respond to the prompt for confirmation.

Administrating EDID profiles

The EDID information (*Extended Display Identification Data*) of a monitor inform the graphics card of a connected computer about various technical features of the device.

The EDID profile of the monitor that is connected to the console module, is not available at the computer module. Therefore, the computer module transmits a standard profile to the computer. The EDID information of the profile are optimised for the majority of available graphics cards.

We provide additional profiles for special resolutions.

ADVICE: In some cases it is recommended to read out the EDID profile of the monitor of the console module (see page 119) and then activate the configuration of the computer module.

Importing the EDID profile of a monitor

NOTE: An EDID profile can either be imported from a bin file or directly from a monitor, which is connected to the console module.

How to import the EDID profile of a connected monitor:

1. Press the **Ctrl**+**Num** (*default*) hotkey to open the OSD.
2. Press **F11** to call the Configuration menu.
3. Select the **EDID** entry and press **Enter**.
4. Press **F3**.
5. Select the console module to which the monitor whose EDID profile you want to import is connected to and press **Enter**.

   ADVICE: Use the menu's *search function* or the *sort criteria* (see page 21 ff.) to limit the selection of list entries.

   The imported data is displayed in the *Add EDID* entry.
6. If you wish, you can rename the EDID profile.
7. Press **F2** to save the imported EDID profile.

Renaming the EDID profile of a monitor

How to rename an existing EDID profile:

1. Press the **Ctrl+Num** (*default*) hotkey to open the OSD.
2. Press **F11** to call the Configuration menu.
3. Select the **EDID** entry and press **Enter**.
4. Choose the EDID profile you want to rename and press **F5**.

> **ADVICE:** Use the menu's *search function* or the *sort criteria* (see page 21 ff.) to limit the selection of list entries.

5. Rename the EDID profile.
6. Press **F2** to save your settings.

Deleting the EDID profile of a monitor

How to delete an EDID profile:

1. Press the **Ctrl+Num** (*default*) hotkey to open the OSD.
2. Press **F11** to call the Configuration menu.
3. Select the **EDID** entry and press **Enter**.
4. Choose the EDID profile you want to delete and press **F4**.

> **ADVICE:** Use the menu's *search function* or the *sort criteria* (see page 21 ff.) to limit the selection of list entries.

5. Respond to the confirmation prompt by selecting **Yes** and press **Enter**.

Defining the EDID profile to be applied for a computer module

In some cases it is recommended to read out the EDID profile of the console monitor and then activate the configuration of the computer module.

Detailed information regarding this topic is provided on page 119.

Special functions for cascaded KVM matrix systems

Cascading allows you to increase the number of computer modules, which can be connected to the KVM matrix system. For this, several matrix switches are integrated into the system.

This chapter describes the configuration settings for a cascaded KVM matrix switch.

Basic functions

Renaming the leader matrix switch

How to rename a matrix switch:

1. Press the **Ctrl+Num** (*default*) hotkey to open the OSD.
2. Press **F11** to call the Configuration menu.
3. Select the **System** entry and press **Enter**.
4. Select the **Name** entry and press **Enter**.
5. Enter the new name and press **Enter**.
6. Press **F2** to save your settings.

Renaming a follower matrix switch

How to rename a follower matrix switch:

1. Press the **Ctrl+Num** (*default*) hotkey to open the OSD.
2. Press **F11** to call the Configuration menu.
3. Select the **Cascade** entry and press **Enter**.
4. Select the matrix switch you want to rename and press **F5**.

> **ADVICE:** Use the menu's *search function*, the *view filter* or the *sort criteria* (see page 21 ff.) to limit the selection of list entries.

5. Select the **Name** entry and press **Enter**.
6. Enter the new name and press **Enter**.
7. Press **F2** to save your settings.

Deleting a follower matrix switch from the system

If the matrix system is not able to detect a matrix switch that has already been connected to the system, the switch is considered as inactive.

Therefore, you have to manually delete the list entry of a matrix switch that you want to permanently remove from the system.

> **NOTE:** Only inactive matrix switches can be deleted by the administrator and by all users with the *Superuser* right.

How to delete a matrix switch that is switched off or disconnected from the system:

1. Press the **Ctrl+Num** (*default*) hotkey to open the OSD.
2. Press **F11** to call the Configuration menu.
3. Select the **Cascade** entry and press **Enter**.
4. Select the matrix switch you want to rename and press **F4**.

   > **ADVICE:** Use the menu's *search function*, the *view filter* or the *sort criteria* (see page 21 ff.) to limit the selection of list entries.

5. Use the arrow keys to select **Yes** and press **Enter** to respond to the prompt for confirmation.

Configuration settings

Defining the cascade mode of a matrix switch

In a cascaded KVM matrix system, the single matrix switches auto-detect if they have been installed as leader or follower device within the cascaded system.

NOTE: Using the *Auto* setting in the *cascade mode* can change the matrix switch's operating mode if the devices' cabling has been changed by accident.

In order to avoid this, the operating mode of every matrix switch can be separately adjusted in the OSD.

How to change the cascade mode of a matrix switch:

1. Press the **Ctrl+Num** (*default*) hotkey to open the OSD.
2. Press **F11** to call the Configuration menu.
3. Select the **System** entry and press **Enter**.
4. Select the **Cascade mode** entry and press **F8** to choose between the following options:

Auto:	The matrix switch decides whether it is operating in the leader or follower mode.
Leader:	In this operating mode, only console modules can be connected to the *Console* ports. The names of the connected computer modules can be edited. The edited names are auto updated at the follower devices within the cascade.
Follower:	In this operating mode, the connected computer modules cannot be renamed. The computer modules are auto named by the leader device.

5. Press **F2** to save your settings.

Forwarding computer modules names to the follower matrix switches

Within a cascaded KVM matrix system, the computer module names from the superior matrix switch are forwarded to the connected matrix switch(es). This way, the computer modules are named identically across the entire system.

If you want to define different computer module names within the different matrix switches of the cascaded system, deactivate the *Forward target names* function.

IMPORTANT: Deactivating the function for forwarding the target names in the *first level* of the matrix switch only affects the directly connected matrix switches of the *second level*.

If the *third level* also includes follower matrix switches, this function has to be deactivated in the matrix switches of the second level!

How to (de)activate the forwarding of target names to the follower matrix switches:

1. Press the **Ctrl+Num** (*default*) hotkey to open the OSD.
2. Press **F11** to call the Configuration menu.
3. Select the **System** entry and press **Enter**.
4. Select the **Forward target names** entry and press **F8** to choose between the following options:

On:	The computer module names are forwarded from the superior matrix switch to the connected matrix switch(es).
Off:	The computer module names are not forwarded from the superior matrix switch to the connected matrix switch(es).

5. Press **F2** to save your settings.

Expanding switchable signals

You can expand a computer's or a console's switchable signals through *channel grouping*.

EXAMPLE: To transmit a second video signal and a USB 2.0 signal of the same computer, in addition to the first computer module, connect a second computer module (second video channel) and a **U2+R-CPU** module (USB2.0/RS232) to the computer.

In addition to the first console module, connect a second console module (second video channel) and a **U2+R-CON** module (USB2.0/RS232) to the console, the aforementioned computer is accessing.

With the *ControlCenter-Digital*, you can switch various computer modules of *one* computer or various console modules of *one* console at the same time.

IMPORTANT: A DWC and its channels cannot be part of a channel grouping.

In the *Config Panel* web application, you can assign the KVM channel of a computer or console with up to seven additional video channels and a USB or RS232 channel.

NOTE: Only in this mode, you can hold the USB signal using the OSD's **Operation** menu at the currently accessed computer. If you switch to another computer after pressing the *hold function*, the USB signal remains on the computer that you accessed first.

After disabling the *hold function* on the **Operation** menu, the USB signal switches to the currently accessed computer.

Expanding through channel grouping

The *Config Panel* web application (see separate manual) lets you assign up to seven additional video channels, one USB 2.0 or RS 232 channel and four multi channels to the KVM channel of the console.

You can assign up to seven additional video channels to the KVM channel of the computer, too. In addition, you can create **pools** of four devices for the USB 2.0/RS 232 channel and for each of the four multi-channels.

NOTE: Within the channel groups of the console a USB 2.0/RS 232 channel or a multi-channel represent one single device. For computers such a channel represents a group of up to four devices.

By using pools, you can grant up to four users the right to access the USB 2.0/RS 232 channel and the four multi-channels *at the same time*. For this, the matrix switch selects an available device from the pool after switching.

Assigning multiple ports to a console or computer creates a *channel group*.

NOTE: The OSD does *not* show any console or computer modules that you added as additional channels to the channel group.

Shared editing

The matrix system enables two users with the respective rights to edit the settings at the same time.

If two users simultaneously change the user account settings, for example, the OSD informs the other user about these changes:

- The upper row of the footer displays a *purple* message, which highlights the changes of the other user.
- The changed setting or the menu item in the submenu, which contains this setting, is displayed in *green*.

If you made changes in this sector, the following options are provided to process the entered data when leaving the menu (by pressing **Esc**):

Save:	In order to save the changes, select this menu entry with the **Tab** key or the **arrow keys** and press **Enter**.
Discard:	In order to discard the changes, select this menu entry with the **Tab** key or the **arrow keys** and press **Enter**.
Cancel:	In order to cancel the data storage, select this menu entry with the **Tab** key or the **arrow keys** and press **Enter**. Your values are displayed again.
Load:	In order to load the current values from the databank, select this menu entry with the **Tab** key or the **arrow keys** and press **Enter**.

System settings and functions

IMPORTANT: The OSD described here is **not** available on a *DynamicWorkplace-CON* (DWC). A DWC is operated via the WindowManager of the respective DWC. Further information on operation can be found in the DWC manuals. Information on the corresponding configuration options can be found in the separate manual for the web application. Alternatively, you can also use the OSD of an additional console module.

Renaming the matrix switch

How to rename the matrix switch:

1. Press the **Ctrl**+**Num** (*default*) hotkey to open the OSD.
2. Press **F11** to call the Configuration menu.
3. Select the **System** entry and press **Enter**.
4. Select the **Name** entry and press **Enter**.
5. Enter the new name and press **Enter**.
6. Press **F2** to save your settings.

Select language

The specified *system language* is assigned to all user accounts by default. If required, you can permanently assign a (different) language to each user account.

NOTE: All language settings apply to the web application as well as to the on-screen display (OSD) of the device and the user interface of a DWC.

How to set the system language:

1. Press the **Ctrl**+**Num** (*default*) hotkey to open the OSD.
2. Press **F11** to call the Configuration menu.
3. Select the **System** entry and press **Enter**.
4. Select the **Language** line and press the **F8** key to select the desired language.
5. Press **F2** to save your settings.

How to set the language of a *specific* user account:

How to change the password of your user account:

1. Press the **Ctrl+Num** (*default*) hotkey to open the OSD.
2. Press **F11** to call the Configuration menu.
3. Select the **User** entry and press **Enter**.
4. Select the user account you want to configure and press **F5**.
5. Select the **Personal Profile** line and press the **Enter** key.
6. Select the **Language** line and press the **F8** key to select the desired language.
7. Press **F2** to save your settings.

Restoring the connection state after a restart

If you enable the function to **Restore connection state,** after every restart the matrix switch automatically logs in the last active users at the console modules and/or DWCs. Then the connection to the last accessing computer modules are automatically restored.

NOTE: The original access order is *not* considered when restoring the connection state. This can result in restrictions when using the multi-user mode.

How to enable or disable the restore of connection states:

1. Press the **Ctrl+Num** (*default*) hotkey to open the OSD.
2. Press **F11** to call the Configuration menu.
3. Select the **System** entry and press **Enter**.
4. Select the **Restore connection state** entry and press **F8** to select the desired option:

on:	After you restart the matrix switch, the last connection states are restored.
off:	After you restart the matrix switch, the login box is displayed at all console modules and/or DWCs (*default*).

5. Press **F2** to save your settings.

Freeze mode

When the cable connection between the computer module and the console module or the DWC is lost during operation, the console monitor or the corresponding windows of a DWC no longer show an image in the default settings of the KVM matrix system.

Enable the freeze mode if you want to display the last image received at the console module or in the corresponding windows of a DWC before the loss of connection. This image is displayed until the connection is re-established.

ADVICE: To emphasize the lost connection, the image last received is either highlighted by a coloured frame at a console module or a coloured title bar in the corresponding windows at a DWC and/or the note **Frozen** at a console module or an Frozen icon in the title bar of the corresponding windows at a DWC and the time past since the loss of connection.

You can set the freeze mode for the entire system, too. The setting for the entire system applies to all console modules and DWC channels. In addition, you can set the freeze mode individually for each console module and each DWC channel.

How to configure the freeze mode for the entire system:

1. Press the **Ctrl+Num** (*default*) hotkey to open the OSD.
2. Press **F11** to call the Configuration menu.
3. Select the **System** entry and press **Enter**.
4. Select the **Freeze function** entry and press **F8** to select one of the following options:

off:	Shows no image when connection is lost (*default*).
on:	Shows last image when connection is lost.

5. If the *Freeze function* is enabled, select one of the options under **Freeze visualization**:

frame:	Show coloured frame at a console module or a coloured title bar in the corresponding windows at a DWC in case of a disconnection.
OSD:	Show the message **Frozen** at a console module or a Frozen icon in the title bar of the corresponding windows at a DWC and the time past since the loss of connection.
frame+OSD:	Show a coloured frame at a console module or a coloured title bar in the corresponding windows at a DWC in case of a disconnection and the message **Frozen** at a console module or an Frozen icon in the title bar of the corresponding windows at a DWC and the time past since the loss of connection.

6. Press **F2** to save your settings.

How to configure the freeze mode for individual console modules:

1. Press the **Ctrl+Num** (*default*) hotkey to open the OSD.
2. Press **F11** to call the Configuration menu.
3. Select the **Console** entry and press **Enter**.
4. Select the console module you want to configure and press **F5**.

> **ADVICE:** Use the menu's *search function*, the *view filter* or the *sort criteria* (see page 21 ff.) to limit the selection of list entries.

5. Select the **Freeze function** entry and press **F8** to select one of the following options:

system:	Apply setting to the entire system (see above).
off:	Shows no image when connection is lost.
on:	Shows last image when connection is lost.

6. When the *Freeze function* is explicitly enabled for this console module, enable one or both options under **Freeze visualization**:

frame:	Shows a coloured frame when connection is lost.
OSD:	Shows the note **Frozen** and the time past since the loss of connection.
frame+OSD:	Shows a coloured frame and the note **Frozen** with the time past since the loss of connection.

7. Press **F2** to save your settings.

How to configure the freeze mode individually for a DWC channel:

1. Press the **Ctrl+Num** (*default*) hotkey to open the OSD.
2. Press **F11** to call the Configuration menu.
3. Select the **DynamicWorkplace-CONs (DWC)** entry and press **Enter**.
4. Select the DWC you want to configure and press **F5**.

> **ADVICE:** Use the menu's *search function*, the *view filter* or the *sort criteria* (see page 20 ff.) to limit the selection of list entries.

5. Select the **Channel** entry and press **Enter**.
6. Select the channel you want to configure and press **F5**.

> **ADVICE:** Use the menu's *search function*, the *view filter* or the *sort criteria* (see page 20 ff.) to limit the selection of list entries.

7. Select the **Freeze function** entry and press **F8** to select one of the following options:

system:	Apply setting to the entire system (see above).
off:	Shows no image when connection is lost.
on:	Shows last image when connection is lost.

8. When the *Freeze function* is explicitly enabled for this DWC channel, enable one or both options under **Freeze visualization**:

frame:	Show coloured title bar in the corresponding windows in case of a disconnection.
OSD:	Show an Frozen icon and the time past since the loss of connection in the title bar of the corresponding windows.
frame+OSD:	Show a coloured title bar in the corresponding windows in case of a disconnection and an Frozen icon and the time past since the loss of connection in the title bar of the corresponding windows.

9. Press **F2** to save your settings.

Network settings

The network ports on the back panel of the matrix switch enable you to carry out the following network functions:

- execute the matrix switches' network configuration
- authenticate against directory services (LDAP, Active Directory, RADIUS)
- time synchronisation via NTP server
- forward log messages to syslog servers
- execute firmware updates and backups

NOTE: The functions listed above are carried out in the *Config Panel* web application and described in the manual of the web application.

Configuring the network ports

NOTE: In the defaults, the following settings are pre-selected:

- IP address of *network interface A*: **192.168.0.1**
- IP address of *network interface B*: address obtained using **DHCPv4**
- global network settings: obtain settings dynamically

Configure the network settings in the OSD in order to make the matrix switch available for the entire network.

IMPORTANT: Configuration of **IPv6** should only be performed **by technically experienced users**. While IPv6 offers advanced features and a larger address space, it also introduces **more complex requirements regarding network structure, security, and compatibility**. Incorrect settings may lead to **connectivity issues or unexpected network behavior**. If you are **not familiar** with the IP addressing and network topology specific to IPv6, we recommend that you thoroughly **inform yourself about the implications** before enabling IPv6, or consult with your network administration.

How to configure the network port settings:

1. Press the **Ctrl+Num** (*default*) hotkey to open the OSD.
2. Press **F11** to call the *Configuration* menu.
3. Select the **Network** entry and press **Enter**.
4. Select the **Interfaces** entry and press **Enter**.

5. Enter the following data in the **Interface A** (interface *Network A*) or **Interface B** (interface *Network B*) section:

> **NOTE:** Each network interface is assigned a unique **zone ID** in addition to its name, which specifies the interface number. This is required to uniquely identify the corresponding interface when using *IPv6 link-local addresses*.

Operational mode:	Press **F8** to select the operating mode of the **Interface A** or **Interface B**: ▪ **Off:** switches off network interface. ▪ **Static IPv4:** A static IPv4 address is assigned. ▪ **DHCPv4:** oObtain IPv4 address from a DHCP server.
IP address:	Enter the IPv4 address of the interface. *This setting is auto obtained in the DHCPv4 operating mode.* **IMPORTANT:** It is not possible to use both network interfaces within the same subnet! **NOTE:** The *Link Local* address space 169.254.0.0/16 is reserved for internal communication between devices in accordance with RFC 3330. It is not possible to assign an IP address of this address space.
Netmask:	Enter the network netmask. *This setting is auto obtained in the DHCP operating mode.*
IPv6:	Press **F8** to enable IPv6 (**enabled**). By default, IPv6 is **disabled**. **NOTE:** When IPv6 is enabled, a link-local IPv6 address is automatically generated based on the MAC address of the interface by default, in accordance with RFC 4921. This link-local IPv6 address cannot be modified by the user.
Static IPv6 address:	Enter the static IPv6 address of the interface.
Prefix:	Specify the prefix length (*default*: 64) for the interface according to the notation rules defined in RFC 5952.

6. Press **F2** to save your settings.

Configuring the global network settings

In complex networks, the global network settings ensure that the matrix switch is available from all sub networks.

How to configure the global network settings:

1. Press the **Ctrl**+**Num** (*default*) hotkey to open the OSD.
2. Press **F11** to call the Configuration menu.
3. Select the **Network** entry and press **Enter**.
4. Select the **Interfaces** entry and press **Enter**.
5. Enter the following data in the **Main Network** paragraph:

Global preferences	Select the operating mode by pressing **F8**: ▪ **Static:** uses static settings. ▪ **Dynamic:** Partial automatic retrieval of the settings described below from a DHCP server (IPv4) or via SLAAC (IPv6).
Hostname:	Enter the matrix switch hostname.
Domain:	Enter the domain the matrix switch is to belong to.
Gateway IPv4:	Enter the IPv4 address of the gateway.
Gateway IPv6:	Enter the IPv6 address of the gateway.
DNS Server 1:	Enter the IP address of the DNS server.. **NOTE:** If a link-local IPv6 address is entered, the zone ID of the interface must be specified. The zone ID is appended to the link-local IPv6 address, separated by the percent sign **%**.
DNS Server 2:	Enter the IP address of another DNS server (option).. **NOTE:** If a link-local IPv6 address is entered, the zone ID of the interface must be specified. The zone ID is appended to the link-local IPv6 address, separated by the percent sign **%**.
Prioritize IPv6:	Select **yes** by pressing **F8** if IPv6 should be preferred when a destination has both an IPv6 and an IPv4 address (*default*: **no**).
Use SLAAC:	Select **yes** (*default*) by pressing **F8** if SLAAC should be used. Otherwise, select **no**.
Send Mcast Echo Reply (IPv6):	Select **yes** (*default*) by pressing **F8** if ICMPv6 Echo Requests should be answered. Otherwise, select **no**.
Send DestUnreach (IPv6):	Select **yes** (*default*) by pressing **F8** if an ICMPv6 error message should be sent to the sender when a packet cannot be delivered. Otherwise, select **no**.

Process Redirects (IPv6):	Select **yes** (*default*) by pressing **F8** if redirect messages should be accepted and processed. Otherwise, select **no**.
Dupl. addr. detection (IPv6):	Select **yes** (*default*) by pressing **F8** if a check for duplicate IPv6 addresses should be performed before an address is used. Otherwise, select **no**.

6. Press **F2** to save your settings.

Using link aggregation to increase the reliability of network connections

In the default settings, both network interfaces can be used at the same time to access the web application from two different network segments, for example.

To increase reliability, the network interfaces can be grouped via *link aggregation*. Within the group, only one interface is active. The other interface is only activated if the active interface is down.

Two different modes allow you to monitor the interfaces:

- **MII mode:** The carrier status of the network interface is monitored via *Media Independent Interface*. This mode only checks if the network interface is working.
- **ARP mode:** Requests to an ARP target in the network are sent via *Address Resolution Protocol*. With its answer, the ARP target confirms that the network interface is working and the proper network connection to the ARP target.

If the ARP target is connected to the network but is temporarily offline, requests cannot be answered. Define several ARP targets to still receive an answer of at least one target in case an ARP target is down.

NOTE: MII mode and **ARP mode** cannot be combined.

How to configure the settings of an network interface group:

> **NOTE:** According to RFC 3330, the *Link Local* address room 169.254.0.0/16 is reserved for the internal communication between devices. Therefore, it is not possible to assign an IP address from this address room.

1. Press the **Ctrl+Num** (*default*) hotkey to open the OSD.
2. Press **F11** to call the Configuration menu.
3. Select the **Network** entry and press **Enter**.
4. Select **Link Aggregation** and press **Enter**.
5. Enter the following data under **Network**:

Name:	Enter the name of the network interface group.
Operational mode:	Select the *Operational mode* of the network interface group: ▪ **Off:** Switches off link aggregation. *In this case, configure the network interfaces under »Interfaces«.* ▪ **Static IPv4:** uses static settings. ▪ **DHCPv4:** obtains the settings from a DHCP server.
Address:	Enter the interface IP address – only applies to operational mode *Static IPv4*.
Netmask:	Enter the network netmask – only applies to operational mode *Static IPv4*.
IPv6:	Press **F8** to enable IPv6 (**enabled**). By *default*, IPv6 is **disabled**. **NOTE:** When IPv6 is enabled, a link-local IPv6 address is automatically generated based on the MAC address of the interface by default, in accordance with RFC 4921. This link-local IPv6 address cannot be modified by the user.
Static IPv6-address:	Enter the static IPv6 address of the interface.
Prefix:	Specify the prefix length (default: 64) for the interface according to the notation rules defined in RFC 5952.

6. Enter the following data under **Parameter**:

Primary follower:	Choose if the data traffic should run via *Network A* (**Interface A**) or *Network B* (**Interface B**). As soon as the selected interface is available, the data traffic is sent via this interface. If you choose the option **None**, the data traffic is sent via any interface. The interface only changes if the active interface is down.
Link monitoring:	Choose if you want to use the **MII mode** or the **ARP mode** (see explanation above) to monitor the interface.
MII down delay:	Waiting time in milliseconds before a failed network interface is disabled. The defined value must be a multiple of 100 ms (MII link monitoring frequency).
MII up delay:	Waiting time in milliseconds before a reset network interface is enabled. The defined value must be a multiple of 100 ms (MII link monitoring frequency).
ARP interval:	Enter the interval (100 to 10,000 milliseconds) after which the network interfaces are checked for incoming ARP packets.
ARP validate:	The validation ensures that the ARP packet for a defined network interface was generated by the defined ARP target. Choose if and which incoming ARP packets should be validated: ▪ **None:** ARP packets are not validated (*default*). ▪ **Active:** Only ARP packets of active network interface are validated. ▪ **Backup:** Only ARP packets of inactive network interface are validated ▪ **All:** ARP packets of all network interfaces within the group are validated.
ARP target:	The list contains all configured ARP targets. Use **F3** (Add), **F5** (Edit) and **F4** (Delete) to administrate the ARP targets.

7. Press **F2** to save your settings.

Resetting the netfilter rules

In the default settings, all network computers can access the system's IP address (open system access).

With the *Config Panel* web application, you can create netfilter rules to control the access to the matrix system. After a netfilter rule has been created, the open system access is deactivated and all incoming data packets are compared to the netfilter rules.

The created netfilter rules can also be deleted with this function.

How to delete the created netfilter rules:

1. Press the **Ctrl+Num** (*default*) hotkey to open the OSD.
2. Press **F11** to call the Configuration menu.
3. Select the **System** entry and press **Enter**.
4. Select the **Reset netfilter configuration** entry and press **Enter**.
5. Use the arrow keys to select **Yes** and press **Enter** to respond to the prompt for confirmation.

Enhanced functions

Reading out the status of the network interfaces

The current status of both network interfaces can always be read out via the OSD.

How to detect the status of the network interfaces:

1. Press the **Ctrl+Num** (*default*) hotkey to open the OSD.
2. Press **F11** to call the Configuration menu.
3. Select the **Network** entry and press **Enter**.
4. Select the **Link Status** entry and press **Enter**.

5. The **Interface A** (*Network A* interface) or **Interface B** (*Network B* interface) paragraph provides you with the following data:

Link detected:	connection to network established (**yes**) or interrupted (**no**).
Auto-negotiation:	The transmission speed and the duplex mode have been configured automatically (**yes**) or manually by the administrator (**no**).
Speed:	transmission speed
Duplex	duplex mode (**full** or **half**)

NOTE: Press **Enter** to update the displayed data.

6. Press **Esc** to leave the menu.

Checking the availability of a host in the network (Ping)

The OSD of a console module can be used to test the availability of a particular host (e. g., a computer or a network device) in the network.

How to check the availability of a host in the network:

1. Press the **Ctrl**+**Num** (*default*) hotkey to open the OSD.
2. Press **F11** to call the Configuration menu.
3. Select the **Network** entry and press **Enter**.
4. Select the **Ping Host** entry and press **Enter**.
5. Use the **Host** entry to enter the IP address or the host name and press **Enter**.
6. The test results are displayed in the following table:

Transmitted:	number of transmitted data packets
Received:	number of received data packets
Lost:	number of lost data packets
Min. RTT:	minimum round-trip-time
Avg. RTT:	average round-trip-time
Max. RTT:	maximum round-trip-time

NOTE: A message informs the user if the host name cannot be resolved into an IP address.

7. Press **Esc** to leave the menu.

Resetting the default settings

This setting resets the default settings of the matrix switch. All settings that have been changed by the user are reset.

How to reset the default settings of the matrix switch:

1. Press the **Ctrl+Num** (*default*) hotkey to open the OSD.
2. Press **F11** to call the Configuration menu.
3. Select the **System** entry and press **Enter**.
4. Select the **Set system defaults** entry and press **Enter**.
5. Select **Delete KVM configuration** and press **F8** to enable/disable the deletion of the configurations of the connected devices and configured users and groups stored in the matrixs witch.
6. Select **Delete dynamic ports** and press **F8** to enable/disable the option to delete the Dynamic Port configuration.
7. Select **Delete network config** and press **F8** to enable/disable the option to delete the network interface configuration.
8. Press **Enter** to reset the default settings.

Retrieving information about the system

Displaying dynamic port information

Use the *Dynamic port information* menu to query the modes and amount of ports.

How to call the dynamic port information:

1. Press the **Ctrl+Num** (*default*) hotkey to open the OSD.
2. Press **F12** to call the Information menu.
3. Select the **Dynamic port information** entry and press **Enter**.

   The desired information is displayed.
4. Press **Esc** to leave the menu.

Displaying firmware information of the matrix system

The *Firmware information* menu displays the firmware of the matrix switch, the console module, and the accessing computer module.

How to call the Firmware information:

1. Press the **Ctrl+Num** (*default*) hotkey to open the OSD.
2. Press **F12** to call the Information menu.
3. Select the **Firmware information** entry and press **Enter**.

   The desired information is displayed.
4. Press **Esc** to leave the menu.

Displaying the premium functions

The *Feature information* menu lists the activated premium functions.

How to display the list of active premuim functions:

1. Press the **Ctrl+Num** (*default*) hotkey to open the OSD.
2. Press **F12** to call the Information menu.
3. Select the **Feature information** entry and press **Enter**.

   The desired information is displayed.

Displaying Hotkey settings

The active hotkey, the valid select keys and the tradeswitch keys are displayed in the *Hotkey information* menu.

How to display the hotkey settings:

1. Press the **Ctrl+Num** (*default*) hotkey to open the OSD.
2. Press **F12** to call the Information menu.
3. Select the **Hotkey information** entry and press **Enter**.

   The desired information is displayed.
4. Press **Esc** to leave the menu.

Displaying hardware information of the matrix switch

The hardware information of the matrix switch can be displayed in the *Hardware information* menu.

This menu lists e.g., the firmware version, the device's serial number, and the MAC addresses of the network ports.

How to display the hardware information:

1. Press the **Ctrl+Num** (*default*) hotkey to open the OSD.
2. Press **F12** to call the Information menu.
3. Select the **Hardware information** entry and press **Enter**.

   The desired information is displayed.
4. Press **Esc** to leave the menu.

Rights administration

Login rights for the *Config Panel* web application

The *Config Panel* web application offers a graphical user interface to configure the matrix system.

The web application provides an alternative to configuring the matrix switches via the OSD of a console module and can be applied independently from the console modules in the network.

IMPORTANT: For applying the web application, the user accounts or the user groups have to hold the corresponding right.

How to change the login right for the *Config Panel* web application:

1. Press the **Ctrl**+**Num** (*default*) hotkey to open the OSD.
2. Press **F11** to call the Configuration menu.
3. If you want to change this right of a user account, select the **User** entry.
   For changing this right for a user group, select the **Usergroup** entry.
4. Press **Enter**.
5. Select the user account or the user group whose login rights for the *Config Panel* web application you want to change and press **F5**.
6. Select the **Config rights** entry and press **Enter**.
7. Select the **WebIf Login** entry and press **F8** to select one of the following options:

yes:	allows access to *Config Panel* web application
no:	denies access to *Config Panel* web application

8. Press **F2** to save your settings.

Optional premium functions

The functional range of the matrix system can be expanded by purchasing additional premium functions.

Name	Function	Description
Push-Get function	The Push-Get function allows the user to push the image on his monitor at a console module or the image of a DWC channel at a DWC to the display of another workplace or a large-screen projection or to get it from there.	page 225
IP-Control-API	The IP-Control-API enables text-based XML control of a KVM matrix system over the network. It offers developers/administrators the ability to create custom applications for control, send switching commands and retrieve selective information on switching states and computer status. Thanks to easy integration into existing systems, including those from third-party manufacturers, the API offers a flexible and expandable solution that goes beyond the standard functions of the KVM matrix system and enables seamless integration into IT infrastructures from various providers.	page 234
Scripting function	With the scripting function, as part of the IP Control API, you can create, manage and execute scripts. A script is an XML document that contains one or more commands that are executed by the matrix switch. This allows you to automate scenarios such as changing the switching status of individual workplaces, several workplaces or the entire system. HTTP requests can also be used to control external devices.	page 235
EasyControl tool	You can use the EasyControl tool integrated in the web application to connect a console module to a specific computer module or to execute an existing script or script group. **Important:** It is **not** possible to connect a DWC or DWC channel to a specific computer module with the EasyControl tool.	manual of the web application

Name	Function	Description
Tradeswitch function	The TradeSwitch-Function (TS function) optimizes the operation of workplaces that, through multiple console modules and/or DWCs, are responsible for the simultaneous monitoring or control of multiple computers. Instead of assigning a separate keyboard and mouse to each console module and/or DWC, the TradeSwitch-Function provides a central keyboard and mouse for controlling the entire workplace. The user can switch these two input devices to any console module or display areas of the DWCs using a hotkey.	page 281
CrossDisplay-Switching function	With CrossDisplay-Switching (CDS) as part of the TS function, user-friendly switching via mouse movement is enabled. The mouse behaves as if on a "virtual desktop" and can be seamlessly moved across the connected monitors. When the mouse cursor moves from one monitor to another, the keyboard-mouse focus is automatically redirected to another module, thus switching to a different computer.	manual of the web application
FreeSeating function	With the FreeSeating function, as part of the TS-Function, the user's personal work environment is automatically restored at any workplace within the group – including the last connected sources. The simplified login process optimizes workflows and increases productivity: The login credentials only need to be entered once to log into all console modules of the group and switch to the most recently used sources. Similarly, a single logout is sufficient to log out the entire group.	page 49
SyncSwitching	Configure up to two matrix switches as Sync-Follower following the switching states of the matrix switch configured as SyncLeader. Each switching operation of the SyncLeader matrix switch is performed simultaneously on the SyncFollower matrix switches.	manual of the web application

Name	Function	Description
Matrix-Grid function	The Matrix-Grid function allows for the flexible use of any matrix switch port within the Matrix-Grid for console modules, DWCs, computer modules, or grid lines. While cascading expands only the number of connectable computers, the Matrix-Grid allows for the universal expansion of the existing KVM system. Additionally, the function removes the limitations of the top-down structure within cascading and enables bidirectional communication between console modules, DWCs and computer modules connected to different matrix switches. This allows multiple digital matrix switches to be combined into a large matrix network. Console modules, DWCs and computer modules can be connected to any matrix switch within the Matrix-Grid. The matrices grouped in a grid are virtually combined into one large matrix system for the user. As a result, all sources within the system can be accessed from any connected workplace. The matrix system automatically handles the routing of KVM signals by selecting the optimal path through the grid.	manual of the web application
MatrixGuard function	To use the MatrixGuard function, the Matrix-Grid function is also required. The MatrixGuard function allows any matrix switch within the Matrix-Grid/MatrixGuard system to take over the role of the database leader if the original database leader fails or becomes inaccessible. This transition is performed automatically according to predefined rules. The participants in the Matrix-Grid connect to the new leader, and the system resumes operation automatically. The full operation of the remaining components is ensured (except for the endpoints connected to the unavailable matrix). Manual intervention is not required.	manual of the web application

Name	Function	Description
2-factor authentication	To provide a greater level of security, optional two-factor authentication (2FA) can be used to query a second factor based on a device in the user's possession. 2FA makes use of a time-based one-time password (TOTP). Authenticator apps or hardware tokens can be used.	manual of the web application

Activating a premium function

NOTE: The premium functions can be activated in the *Config Panel* web application.
The necessary steps are described in the manual of the web application.

Push-Get function (optional)

IMPORTANT: Using the Push-Get function requires the purchase and activation of the premium **Push-Get-Function**.

The optional *Push-Get function* allows the user to push the switch state of his console module or DWC channel to another console module or DWC channel or to get it from there.

IMPORTANT: The OSD described here is **not** available on a *DynamicWorkplace-CON* (DWC). A DWC is operated via the WindowManager of the respective DWC. Further information on operation can be found in the DWC manuals.

Push the switch state

Push the switch state of a console module to another console module or a DWC channel

How to push the switch state of a console module to another console module or a DWC channel:

1. Press the hotkey **Ctrl+Num** (*default*) to call the OSD.
2. Use the Select menu to choose the computer module that you want to connect with another console module or DWC channel.

   ADVICE: Use the menu's *search function*, the *view filter* or the *sort criteria* (see page 20 ff.) to limit the selection of list entries.

3. Press **F7** to open the **Push** menu.

   The menu displays all active console modules and DWC channels within the KVM matrix system, which you have access to and are therefore allowed to perform the *Push-Get* function. The right-hand column additionally provides you with the names of the computer modules that are accessing the console modules and DWC channels.

4. Select the console module or DWC channel to which the switch state is to be moved to and press **Enter**.

Stop the push of the switch state

1. Press the hotkey **Ctrl+Num** (*default*) to open the OSD.
2. Press **F7** to call the **Push** menu.

   The menu displays all active console modules and DWC channels within the KVM matrix system, which you have access to and are therefore allowed to perform the *Push-Get* function. The right-hand column additionally provides you with the names of the computer modules that are accessing the console module and DWC channels.
3. Select the console module or DWC channel to be disconnected from the computer module with the **arrow keys** and press **F4**.

Get the switch state (Get)

Get the switch state from another console module or a DWC channel on a console module

How to get the switch state from another console module or DWC channel on a console module:

1. Press the hotkey **Ctrl+Num** (*default*) to open the OSD.
2. Press **F8** to call the *Get* menu.
3. The menu displays all active console modules and DWC channels within the KVM matrix system, which you have access to and are therefore allowed to perform the *Push-Get* function. The right-hand column additionally provides you with the names of the computer modules that are accessing the console module and DWC channels.
4. Use the **arrow keys** to select the console module or DWC channel whose screen content you want to access and press **Enter**.

NOTE: This function stops if another computer module (see page 10) is accessing the console module.

Push/get switch state via push get keys

After having defined push get key modifier(s) and a push get key set and after having activated a push get key set in the user account, you can push/get the switch state of the console module or of a DWC channel by using the console keyboard.

Push switch state	1. Press and hold configured modifier key(s). 2. Press **P** 3. Press push get key of console module or DWC channel. 4. Release configured modifier key(s).
Stop push of switch state	1. Press and hold configured modifier key(s). 2. Press **D** 3. Press push get key of console module or DWC channel. 4. Release configured modifier key(s).
Get switch state	1. Press and hold configured modifier key(s). 2. Press **G** 3. Press push get key of console module or DWC channel. 4. Release configured modifier key(s).

Setting push get keys

After you adjust the push-get key modifier(s) and a push/get key set and activate the push-get key set in the user account, you can use key combinations on the console module or DWC keyboard to push/get switch states.

IMPORTANT: The OSD described here is **not** available on a *DynamicWorkplace-CON* (DWC). A DWC is operated via the WindowManager of the respective DWC. Further information on operation can be found in the DWC manuals. Information on the corresponding configuration options can be found in the separate manual for the web application. Alternatively, you can also use the OSD of an additional console module.

Changing push-get key modifiers and valid keys

Push-get keys let you push or get switch states from or to a console module or DWC channel by using key combinations. For this, you can create *Push-get key sets* in the matrix system.

In combination with a defined push-get key modifier a push-get key set defines the key combination to be pressed for push or get switch states.

In addition to the push-get key modifier you can also define valid keys to be used as push-get keys.

How to change push-get key modifiers or valid keys:

1. Press the **Ctrl+Num** (*default*) hotkey to open the OSD.
2. Press **F11** to call the Configuration menu.
3. Select **System** entry and press **Enter**.
4. Select the **Push-Get key** entry and press **Enter**.
5. Use the **arrow keys** to select *at least* one of the Push-Get key modifiers listed in the **Modifier** entry. Afterwards, press **F8**.

Ctrl:	*Ctrl* key
Alt:	*Alt* key
Alt Gr:	*Alt Gr* key
Win:	*Windows* key
Shift	*Shift* key

6. Select the **Valid keys** entry and press **F8** to select one of the following options:

Num:	*Only numerical keys* are interpreted as push-get keys when pressed in combination with the push get key modifier
Alph:	*Only alphabetic keys* are interpreted as push-get keys when pressed in combination with the push get key modifier
AlphNum:	*alphabetical and numerical keys* are interpreted as push-get keys when pressed in combination with the push get key modifier

IMPORTANT: Both the selected valid keys and the Push-Get key modifier are *no longer* provided as key combinations to the operating system and the applications on the computer.

7. Press **F2** to save your settings.

Administrating push get key sets

The KVM matrix system allows you to create 20 global push get key sets or 10 individual push get sets for each user.

Within push get key sets you can define push get keys for selected console modules and DWC channels to move the switch state of a console module or DWC channel.

NOTE: Global push get key sets are displayed in the personal profile of all users of the KVM matrix system.

Creating push get key sets

How to create push get key sets:

1. Press the **Ctrl+Num** (*default*) hotkey to open the OSD.
2. Press **F10** to call the Personal Profile menu.
3. Select the **Push-Get key set** entry and press **Enter**.
4. Press **F3** and enter the following data in the *Add Push-Get key set* menu:

Name:	Enter the new Push-Get key set name and press **Enter**.
Global:	Select **yes** by pressing **F8** if you want the Push-Get key set in the Personal Profile menu to be available for all users of the system. *default*: **no**

NOTE: This option can only be activated by users with the *Superuser* right (see page 94).

5. Press **F2** to save your inputs and to create the Push-Get key sets.

Changing name, comment or global allocation

How to change the name, comment and/or the *Global* setting of push get key sets:

1. Press the **Ctrl+Num** (*default*) hotkey to open the OSD.
2. Press **F10** to call the Personal Profile menu.
3. Select the **Push-Get key set** entry and press **Enter**.
4. Select the Push-Get key set whose setting you want to change.
5. Press **F5** to change the following data in the *Edit Push-Get key set* menu:

Name:	Enter the new name of the Push-Get key set and press **Enter**.
Global:	Press **F8** for selecting **yes** if you want to make the Push-Get key set in the personal profile available to all users of the system. *default*: **no**

6. Press **F2** to save your settings.

Defining push get keys for console modules and DWC channels

NOTE: Global push get key sets can only be edited by users with activated *Superuser* rights (see page 94).

Without this right, only push get keys assigned to the console modules or DWC channels can be viewed.

How to define push get keys for console modules and DWC channels:

1. Press the **Ctrl+Num** (*default*) hotkey to open the OSD.
2. Press **F10** to call the Personal Profile menu.
3. Select the **Push-Get key set** entry and press **Enter**.
4. Choose a Push-Get key set and press **F5**.
5. Select the **Members** entry and press **Enter**.

   The *Assign Push-Get key set* dialogue opens. The left column displays the name of the console modules and DWC channels and the right column shows the assigned Push-Get key(s).
6. Select the console module or DWC channel you want to assign a Push-Get key to or whose Push-Get key you want to change.

   ADVICE: Use the menu's *search function*, the *view filter* or the *sort criteria* (see page 20 ff.) to limit the selection of list entries.
7. Press **F5** and enter the desired Push-Get key.
8. If you want to create or change the Push-Get keys for other console modules or DWC channels, repeat steps 6 and 7.
9. Press **F2** to save your settings.

Assigning push get key sets to user accounts

By assigning a push get key set to a user account, the push get keys of the set are evaluated for entries at the console module or DWC and the switch state of the console module or DWC channel can be pushed or got.

How to assign a push get key set to a user account or cancel an existing assignment:

1. Press the **Ctrl+Num** (*default*) hotkey to open the OSD.
2. Press **F10** to call the Personal Profile menu.
3. Select the **Push-Get key set** entry and press **Enter**.
4. Select the desired Push-Get key set.

> **ADVICE:** Use the menu's *search function* or the *sort criteria* (see page 21 ff.) to limit the selection of list entries.

5. Press **F8** to (de)activate the assignment.

> **NOTE:** An assigned Push-Get key set is marked with an arrow (▸).

6. Press **F2** to save your settings.

Deleting push get key sets

> **NOTE:** Global push get key sets can only be deleted by users with activated *Superuser* rights (see page 94).

How to delete a push get key set:

1. Press the **Ctrl+Num** (*default*) hotkey to open the OSD.
2. Press **F10** to call the Personal Profile menu.
3. Select the **Push-Get key set** entry and press **Enter**.
4. Select the Push-Get key set you want to delete and press **F4**.

> **ADVICE:** Use the menu's *search function* or the *sort criteria* (see page 21 ff.) to limit the selection of list entries.

5. Use the arrow keys to select **Yes** and press **Enter** to respond to the prompt for confirmation.

Changing a user account's *Push-Get* right

How to change a user account's *Push-Get* right:

1. Press the hotkey **Ctrl+Num** (*default*) to open the OSD.
2. Press **F11** to call the Configuration menu.
3. If you want to change this right of a user account, select **User** entry.
   For changing the rights of a user group, select the **Usergroup** entry.
4. Press **Enter**.
5. Select the user account or the user group whose right to execute the *Push-Get* function you want to change and press **F5**.
6. Select the **Push-Get rights** entry and press **Enter**.
7. Select the console module or DWC channel whose user rights you want to change.

   ADVICE: Use the menu's *search function* or the *sort criteria* (see page 20 ff.) to limit the selection of list entries.

8. Press **F8** to select one of the following options:

yes:	allows usage of *Push-Get* function
no:	denies usage of *Push-Get* function

9. Repeat steps 7 and 8 to change the *Push-Get* right for further console modules and DWC channels.
10. Press **F2** to save your settings.
11. Press **Esc** to leave the menu.

IP-Control-API (optional)

IMPORTANT: Using the IP-Control-API requires the purchase and activation of the premium **IP-Control-API**.

After you activate the additional *IP-Control-API* function, you are able to access the KVM matrix system over a TCP/IP connection and you can use the network interfaces to send text-based commands in the form of XML files to the matrix switch.

ADVICE: The separate chapter *Controlling the matrix switch via XML* on page 235 ff. provides you with detailed information on this topic.

Supported functions via text-based control

You can use the text-based control to perform the following functions:

- **Logon User:** ▪user logon at a console module or at a DWC
- **Logout User:** ▪user logout at a console module or at a DWC
- **Connect CPU:** ▪accesses a computer module with a console module or a DWC channel

  NOTE: This function can only be executed if an user with the computer module access rights *ViewOnly* or *FullAccess* is logged on to the console module or to the DWC or if it is an *OpenAccess* console with these rights.

- **Disconnect CPU:** ▪disconnects active access
- **List Connections:** ▪queries connections between connected devices
- **List MatrixSwitches:** ▪queries known matrix switches
- **List CPUs:** ▪queries known computer modules
- **List Consoles:** ▪queries known console modules
- **List DWCs:** ▪queries known DWCs
- **Redirection:** ▪redirects keyboard and mouse data

  NOTE: Only after you have purchased the additional *Tradeswitching* function, you are enabled to forward keyboard and mouse data to another console module, another DWC or another computer module.

Controlling the matrix switch via XML

IMPORTANT: Controlling the matrix switch via XML requires the purchase and activation of the premium **IP-Control-API** (see page 234 ff.).

XML enables you to control digital matrix switches using third-party devices (e.g. AMX® and Crestron®). The matrix switch uses the ethernet interface to process any XML commands received from third-party devices.

NOTE: For controlling external devices **HTTP requests** can be used. For more information, please refer to the separate manual of the web application.

Structure of a valid XML document

Any commands are transmitted as XML documents to the G&D device. Valid XML documents start with an optional, standardized header. On the top level, they are surrounded by the **<root>** tag:

STRUCTURE OF A VALID XML DOCUMENT

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="utf-8"?>    <!-- optional header -->
<root>                                    <!-- start tag of document -->
</root>                                   <!-- end tag of document  -->
```

Any commands you want to execute are placed between a tag that starts and ends the document (**root**). The commands are described on page 246.

Selecting devices

The XML API lets you specify devices not only by ID, but also by name.

Use the attribute **type** to select devices via ID (**"id"**) or via name (**"name"**). The attribute is supported by all commands referring to devices with a name.

ADVICE: The use of the **type** attribute is optional. If you do not use this attribute, devices are identified via ID.

USING THE NAME OF A CONSOLE MODULE FOR IDENTIFICATION

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="utf-8"?>
<root>
    <logon>
        <DviConsole type="name">CON1</DviConsole>
        <User>JohnDoe</User>
        <Password>secret</Password>
    </logon>
</root>
```

USING THE ID OF A CONSOLE MODULE FOR IDENTIFICATION

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="utf-8"?>
<root>
    <logon>
        <DviConsole type="id">0x22222222</DviConsole>
        <User>JohnDoe</User>
        <Password>secret</Password>
    </logon>
</root>
```

Use of device IDs

For responses and messages, device IDs are output as hexadecimal values including the prefix **0x**.

In commands, device IDs can be stated as hexadecimal values including the prefix **0x**, as octal values including the prefix **0** or as decimal values.

Use of port names

Port names are output in a *visible notation*. The port names are the same as printed on the device panel:

- For matrix switches of the **ControlCenter-Digital** series, ports are output as a combination of slot and port (**1.1**, **1.2**, **…**).

NOTE: The port names are the same as the names stated in the logs and the printings on the device panel.

Responses and messages of G&D devices

G&D devices respond with a *complete* XML document after processing an XML document.

Responses of G&D devices

Responses of the device are included in a **<result>** tag.

The attribute **<type>** includes the name of the executed command. When executing several commands within an XML document (see below), you can assign the responses to the different commands.

In the following example, data of a console module was requested. The available information is listed within **<item>** tags:

EXEMPLARY RESPONSE OF XML API

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="utf-8"?>
<root>
<result type="list">
    <DviConsole>
        <item>
            <id>0x22222222</id>
            <cl>DviConsole</cl>
            <type>DVI-CON</type>
            <name>CON1</name>
            <comment>Test444</comment>
            <ownerId>0x11111111</ownerId>
            <ownerCl>DviMatrix</ownerCl>
            <ownerPort>1.11</ownerPort>
            <enable>1</enable>
            <poweredOn>true</poweredOn>
        </item>
    </DviConsole>
</result>
</root>
```

Messages of G&D devices

If the XML service is not able to process a request, the service responds with an error document:

STRUCTURE OF AN ERROR DOCUMENT

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="utf-8"?>
<root>
    <Error>Invalid request document</Error>
</root>
```

Depending on the type of message, responses to commands, which are not executed by the XML service itself, but are delegated to the device service of the matrix switch, are output in different XML containers.

The following containers are used for this purpose:

- Error messages are output within the container **<Error>**.
- Warnings are output within the container **<Warning>**.
- Success messages and general messages not fitting the categories given above are output within the container **<commandStatus>**.

EXEMPLARY ERROR MESSAGE

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="utf-8"?>
<root>
    <result type="logon">
        <Error>authentication failed</Error>
    </result>
</root>
```

Combining multiple commands in an XML document

You can combine several commands within one XML document. The XML service processes the commands in the same order in which they are listed in the XML document.

An XML document as described above can look as follows:

COMBINING MULTIPLE COMMANDS IN ONE XML DOCUMENT

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="utf-8"?>
<root>
    <logon>
        <DviConsole>0x22222222</DviConsole>
        <User>JohnDoe</User>
        <Password>secret</Password>
    </logon>
    <connect>
        <DviConsole>0x22222222</DviConsole>
        <DviCpu>0x33333333</DviCpu>
    </connect>
    <showmessage>
        <Type>INFO</Type>
        <Text> Message</Text>
        <DviConsole>0x22222222</DviConsole>
    </showmessage>
</root>
```

The corresponding response combines individual commands in one document.

Push notifications for events occurred

For TCP connection, the service for text-based control sends *push notifications* to inform users about events occurred.

Such events are reported via **<pushNotification>** container. The type of notification is listed as **type** attribute of this tag.

EXAMPLE: Connecting and disconnecting of devices triggers push notifications for every channel. It is not important how the connection was established or disconnected (e.g. via OSD or XML).

PUSH NOTIFICATION WHEN ESTABLISHING A CONNECTION

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="utf-8"?>
<root>
    <pushNotification type="connection_event">
        <consoleId>0x22222222</consoleId>
        <consoleCl>DviConsole</consoleCl>
        <consoleName>CON1</consoleName>
        <targetId>0x33333333</targetId>
        <targetCl>DviCpu</targetCl>
        <targetName>CPU1</consoleName>
        <userName>JohnDoe</userName>
        <userRealname>John Doe</userRealname>
    </pushNotification>
</root>
```

PUSH NOTIFICATION WHEN DISCONNECTING A CONNECTION

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="utf-8"?>
<root>
    <pushNotification type="disconnection_event"
        ><consoleId>0x22222222</consoleId>
        <consoleCl>DviConsole</consoleCl>
        <consoleName>CON1</consoleName>
    </pushNotification>
</root>
```

ADVICE: When evaluating push notifications, you can reproduce any switching processes of the device, for example.

By default, the following notifications are active:

- **connection_event:** Connection between console module or DWC channel and computer module established
- **disconnection_event:** Connection between console module or DWC channel and computer module disconnected
- **user_push_event:** Push event triggered by user

In addition, you can subscribe to the following notifications:

- **device_online_event:** Status change of a module to *online*
- **device_offline_event:** Status change of a module to *offline*
- **peripheral_power_on_event:** The computer connected to the computer module is active.
- **peripheral_power_off_event:** The computer connected to the computer module is inactive.
- **redirect_event:** Redirection of keyboard and mouse data executed

Subscribing to push notifications

NOTE: The subscription applies only for the connection on which the *subscribe* command is sent.

Use the **<subscribe>** container, to subscribe to push notifications for one or more types of notifications.

Within the **<Notification>** tag, you can specify the type of notification (see above) by using the **type** attribute.

To activate notifications for the event that the device status changes, you can use the following XML document:

ACTIVATING NOTIFICATIONS FOR CHANGES OF THE DEVICE STATUS

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="utf-8"?>
<root>
    <subscribe>
        <Notification type="device_online_event"/>
        <Notification type="device_offline_event"/>
    </subscribe>
</root>
```

Unsubscribing from push notifications

NOTE: The unsubscription applies only for the connection on which the *unsubscribe* command is sent.

Use the **<unsubscribe>** container, to unsubscribe to push notifications for one or more types of notifications.

Within the **<Notification>** tag, you can specify the type of notification (see above) by using the **type** attribute.

To activate notifications for events regarding connections, you can use the following XML document:

DEACTIVATING NOTIFICATIONS FOR EVENTS REGARDING CONNECTIONS

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="utf-8"?>
<root>
    <unsubscribe>
        <Notification type="connection_event"/>
        <Notification type="disconnection_event"/>
    </unsubscribe>
</root>
```

Configuration and encryption

As of version 1.1, the XML API supports two ways of encryption:

- **Transport encryption:** If this type of encryption is enabled, the entire outgoing data stream is encrypted by the XML service.

  Incoming XML commands are only accepted and executed when encrypted with the identical key and initialisation vector.
- **Password encryption:** This type of encryption encrypts only the passwords of user accounts included in XML responses of G&D devices. For this, a subset of XML encryption (see page 244) is used.

  Within XML commands, passwords can either be encrypted (recommended) or in plain text when sent to the device.

For encoding **CBC-3DES** or **TLS** are used. The required key and the initialization vector (only required with transport encryption and enabling of **CBC-3DES**) are configured in the web application *Config Panel*.

NOTE: For detailed information, please refer to the separate manual of the web application.

ADVICE: On request, our support will provide you with examples for API encryption in the programming languages **C#** and **C++**.

Configuring accesses of devices for XML control

Use the web application *Config Panel* to define »remote control« accesses and their settings.

IMPORTANT: These accesses are required to control the device via XML.

How to create a new access or edit an existing access:

1. In the directory tree, click **KVM matrix systems > [Name] > Matrix switches**.
2. Right-click the device you want to configure and click **Configuration** on the context menu.
3. Click the **Network> Remote Control** tabs.
4. To add a new remote control access, click **Add**.
   To edit an existing access, click **Edit**.

5. Enter or edit the following data:

Port:	Enter the port you want to use for text-based communication. Ports 80, 443 and 27996 are *not* available for XML control.
Status:	Select if the access is **enabled** or **disabled**.
Encryption:	The following types of encryption are supported: ▪ **Unencrypted:** Select **None** to transmit the data without encryption (default). ▪ **Partly encrypted:** Select **Password: CBC-3DES**, to transmit only login passwords with encryption. ▪ **Encrypted:** Select **CBC-3DES** or **TLS** to transmit the data entirely encrypted.
Key:	After enabling the encryption type **CBC-3DES**, enter the key (192 bit) in the form of 48 hex digits.
Initialization vector:	Enabling the encryption type **CBC-3DES** additionally requires an initialization vector. Enter the initialization vector (64 bit) in the form of 16 hex digits.
Certificate Authentication:	With **TLS encryption** *enabled*, you can additionally enable **Certificate authentication** after uploading a certificate (in the *Remote Control* section of the *Network* tab).

6. Click on **Save**.

Instructions for encrypting passwords

If the transcription type *transport encryption* is enabled, the entire outgoing data stream is encrypted. When using *Password encryption*, however, only the passwords of user accounts are encrypted in XML requests.

> **NOTE:** In XML requests, passwords can either be encrypted (recommended) or in plain text when sent to the device.

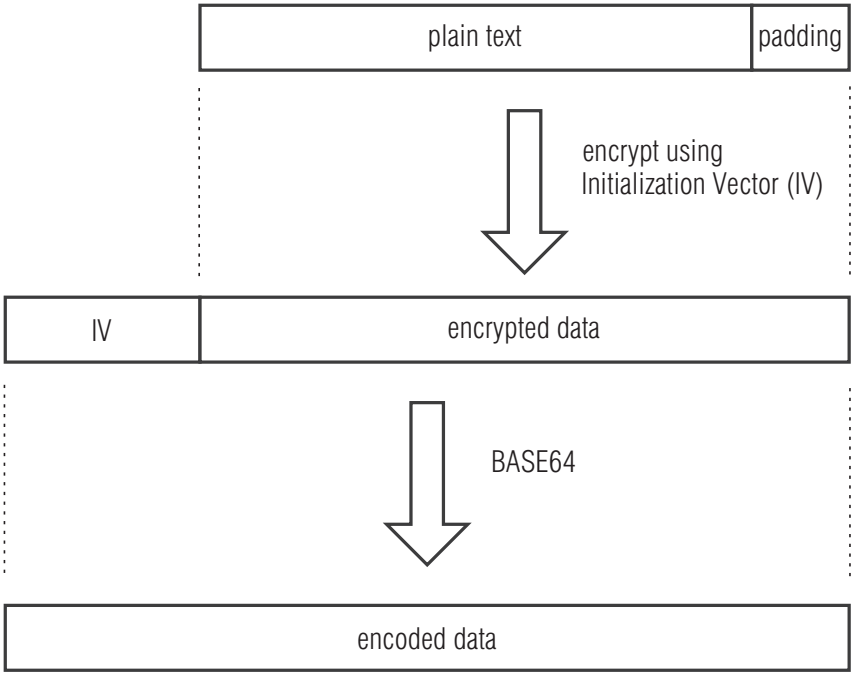
A subset of the W3C standard **XML encryption** is used to encrypt passwords. An **<EncryptedData>** container replaces the password with the XML namespace **"http://www.w3.org/2001/04/xmlenc#"**. This container includes the **<CipherData>** container, which inlcudes the **<CipherValue>** container:

PASSWORD AS EMBEDDED ENCRYPTED TEXT

```
<?xml version=\"1.0\" encoding=\"utf-8\"?>
<root>
    <logon>
        <DviConsole>0x22222222</DviConsole>
        <User>JohnDoe</User>
        <Password>
            <EncryptedData xmlns="http://www.w3.org/2001/04/xmlenc#">
                <CipherData>
                    <CipherValue>B2Wmn52teOPvY31wq0l4nw==</CipherValue>
                </CipherData>
            </EncryptedData>
        </Password>
    </logon>
</root>
```

The encrypted data block (**CipherValue**) consists of a combination of initialization vector and encrypted text with BASE64-coded padding.

The data block is formed as follows:



Padding is required to make the data block to be encrypted multiple times larger than block size (8 bytes). The XML API expects that the last byte of the padding states the number of added padding bytes. The padding bytes are to be randomly selected.

The initialization vector is required for stream ciphers (here: **CBC**). It is randomly selected in the encryption mode **Password encryption**. Its size corresponds to the block size of the selected encryption (8 bytes).

Commands

User logon and user logoff

User can log in with the command **<logon>**. The command **<logoff>** logs users off.

A successful login requires the following parameters:

<DviConsole> **<DynamicWorkplace>**	Console module or DWC of user logon
<User>	Name of user who wants to log in
<Password>	Password of user who wants to log in
<OTP>	Optional parameter to transfer the one-time password
<AllowTemporaryLogon/>	Allow temporary user login to OpenAccess or video console

Transmitting username and password is not required when logging in.

USER LOGIN

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="utf-8"?>
<root>
    <logon>
        <DviConsole>0x22222222</DviConsole>
        <User>JohnDoe</User>
        <Password>secret</Password>
        <OTP>secret</OTP>
    </logon>
</root>
```

NOTE: Information about *optional* password encryption is given on page 244.

USER LOGOFF

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="utf-8"?>
<root>
    <logoff>
        <DviConsole>0x22222222</DviConsole>
    </logoff>
</root>
```

Establishing a connection to a computer module or disconnecting a connection

The command **<connect>** allows a console module or a DWC channel to access a computer module.

The ID or name of the computer module to be accessed and the ID or name of the console module or of the DWC channel are used as parameters:

<DviConsole> **<DwcConsole>** **<MultiDviConsole>** **<UsbDviConsole>**	compatible console module, DWC channel, virtual console module of a multi IO card or a USB console module
<DviCpu> **<MultiDviCpu>** **<UsbDviConsole>**	compatible computer module, virtual computer module of a multi IO card or a USB computer module
<VtCpu>	Computer module of the RemoteAccess series
<CloseDialogs>	Close OSD after establishing a connection (connect)
<OpenSelectDialog>	Close OSD after disconnection (disconnect)

ADVICE: In channel groups the additional video, multi and USB channels are *automatically* switched with the main channel.

NOTE: USB modules and multi modules can also be switched directly – independently from a channel group.

ESTABLISHING A CONNECTION

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="utf-8"?>
<root>
    <connect>
        <DviConsole>0x22222222</DviConsole>
        <DviCpu>0x33333333</DviCpu>
        <CloseDialogs/>
    </connect>
</root>
```

DISCONNECTING A CONNECTION

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="utf-8"?>
<root>
    <disconnect>
        <DviConsole>0x22222222</DviConsole>
        <OpenSelectDialog/>
    </disconnect>
</root>
```

Disconnecting all connections to a computer module

The command **<disconnect>** can alternatively be used for a computer module. This has the consequence that all connected console modules and DWC channels are disconnected from this computer module.

The ID or name of the computer module to be disconnected is used as parameter:

<DviCpu>	compatible computer module
<VtCpu>	Computer module of the RemoteAccess series
<OpenSelectDialog>	Close OSD after disconnection (disconnect)

DISCONNECTING ALL CONNECTION

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="utf-8"?>
<root>
    <disconnect>
        <DviCpu>0x33333333</DviCpu>
        <OpenSelectDialog/>
    </disconnect>
</root>
```

Select video stream

Use the command **<selectvideostream>** to assign the »Dual-Head (**DH**)« video streams to the display channels.

<DviConsole> **<DwcConsole>**	Console module or DWC channel whose transmission channel is to be selected
<VideoOut1>	Optional: Number of the video stream to be displayed on the first video output.
<VideoOut2>	Optional: Number of the video stream to be displayed on the second video output.

SELECTION OF A TRANSMISSION CHANNEL VIA THE ACTIVE ROUTE

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="utf-8"?>
<root>
    <selectvideostream>
        <DviConsole type="name"> Platz_007 </DviConsole>
        <VideoOut1> 2 </VideoOut1>    <!-- Optional: Video output 1 outputs the
                                           second video stream. -->
        <VideoOut2> 1 </VideoOut2>    <!-- Optional: Video output 2 outputs the
                                           first video stream. -->
    </selectvideostream>
</root>
```

Switching the channel of a CON-2/2C/2F console module or the transmission plane of a DWC with TransmissionRedundancy feature enabled

The command **<selecttransmission>** is used to switch the channel of a CON-2/2C/2F console module or the transmission plane of a DWC with TransmissionRedundancy feature enabled.

The ID or name of the console module/the DWC as well as the intended channel or transmission plane are used as parameters.

ADVICE: In addition to entering the channel number or transmission plane with the parameter **<TransmissionInterface>**, you can use the parameter **<Pull>** to switch to the channel that is used to connect the console module or the transmission plane that is used to connect the DWC to the implemented matrix switch.

<DviConsole> **<DynamicWorkplace>**	Console modules DWC
<TransmissionInterface>	Channel of console module: **1** or **2** Transmission plane of DWC: **1** or **2**
<Pull>	Activates the channel that is used to connect the console module or the transmission plane that is used to connect the DWC to the implemented matrix switch.

SWITCHING THE CONSOLE MODULE TO CHANNEL 1

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="utf-8"?>
<root>
    <selecttransmission>
        <DviConsole>0x22222222</DviConsole>
        <TransmissionInterface>1</TransmissionInterface>
    </selecttransmission>
</root>
```

SWITCHING THE CONSOLE MODULE TO THE CHANNEL CONNECTED TO THE MATRIX SWITCH

```
connected to the matrix switch
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="utf-8"?>
<root>
    <selecttransmission>
        <DviConsole>0x22222222</DviConsole>
        <Pull/>
    </selecttransmission>
</root>
```

Transferring the configuration settings of a module

If a module within the KVM matrix system is replaced by another module, you can use the command **<movedevice>** to transfer the configuration settings of the previous module to the new module.

Once the configuration settings have been transferred, the new module is immediately ready for use.

The ID of the old and the new module and the access data of the user account are transferred as parameters.

IMPORTANT: The transmission of the configuration settings is only possible if both modules belong to the same device class (e.g. **DVIConsole**).

<DviConsole> **<DynamicWorkplace>** **<MultiDviConsole>** **<UsbDviConsole>**	compatible console module, compatible DWC, virtual console module of a multi-IO card or USB console module
<DviCpu> **<MultiDviCpu>** **<UsbDviCpu>**	compatible computer module, virtual computer module of a multi-IO card or USB computer module
<User>	Name of the user account (has to be assigned with the required rights) to exevute the command
<Password>	User password
<OTP>	Optional parameter to transfer the one-time password

HOW TO TRANSFER THE CONFIGURATION SETTINGS OF A CONSOLE MODULE

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="utf-8"?>
<root>
  <movedevice>
    <DviConsole>0x22222222</DviConsole>
    <DviConsole>0x33333333</DviConsole>
    <User>JohnDoe</User>
    <Password>secret</Password>
    <OTP>secret</OTP>
  </movedevice>
</root>
```

Defining the leader workplace of a tradeswitch workplace

Within a tradeswitch workplace, you have to define a console module or DWC to which you want to connect a keyboard and a mouse.

Use the command **<setworkplacemasterconsole>** to determine the leader workplace of a specific tradeswitch workplace.

The ID of the tradeswitch worksplace and the leader workplace as well as the access data of the user account are transferred as parameters.

IMPORTANT: To delete the assignment of the leader workstation, execute the command without the **<DviConsole>** or **<DynamicWorkplace>** parameter.

<Workplace>	Tradeswitch workplace
<DviConsole> **<DynamicWorkplace>**	compatible console module or compatible DWC
<User>	Name of the user account (has to be assigned with the required rights) to exevute the command
<Password>	User password
<OTP>	Optional parameter to transfer the one-time password

HOW TO DEFINE THE LEADER WORKPLACE

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="utf-8"?>
<root>
  <setworkplacemasterconsole>
    <Workplace>101</Workplace>
    <DviConsole>0x22222222</DviConsole>
    <User>JohnDoe</User>
    <Password>secret</Password>
    <OTP>secret</OTP>
  </setworkplacemasterconsole>
</root>
```

HOW TO DELETE THE ASSIGNMENT OF THE LEADER WORKPLACE

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="utf-8"?>
<root>
  <setworkplacemasterconsole>
    <Workplace>101</Workplace>
    <User>JohnDoe</User>
    <Password>secret</Password>
    <OTP>secret</OTP>
  </setworkplacemasterconsole>
</root>
```

Showing messages

Use the command **<showmessage>** to send a message to a console module. Users at the console module can see the message on their OSD.

You can add an optional timeout (time in seconds). After the time elapses, the message closes automatically.

The following parameters are required to send commands:

<Type>	Type of message (**INFO**, **WARNING** or **ERROR**)
<Text>	Text of message to be shown
<Timeout>	Time in seconds after which the message is closed automatically
<DviConsole>	Console module, which shows the message

SHOWING A MESSAGE (WITH TIMEOUT)

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="utf-8"?>
<root>
    <showmessage>
        <Type>INFO</Type>
        <Text>Message</Text>
        <Timeout>5</Timeout>
        <DviConsole>0x22222222</DviConsole>
    </showmessage>
</root>
```

Opening or closing the OSD

Use the commands **<openmenu>** and **<closemenu>** to open or close the OSD (*Select menu*) on a console module.

The following parameters are required to send commands:

<openmenu>	Open OSD on a console module
<closemenu>	Close OSD on a console module

OPEN OSD

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="utf-8"?>
<root>
    <openmenu>
        <DviConsole>0x22222222</DviConsole>
    </openmenu>
</root>
```

CLOSE OSD

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="utf-8"?>
<root>
    <closemenu>
        <DviConsole>0x22222222</DviConsole>
    </closemenu>
</root>
```

Redirecting keyboard and mouse data

NOTE: Redirecting keyboard and mouse data to another console module, DWC or computer module requires the premium **Tradeswitching** function.

With the optional Tradeswitching function, you can use the command **<redirect>** to redirect a device's in- and outputs to another device.

In the syntax, the target of the redirection is stated by a device-specific marker. The same applies to the source.

<DviConsole> **<DynamicWorkplace>**	Console module or DWC (tag can be used for source and target)
<DviCpu>	Computer module (tag can be used for target only)

REDIRECTING KEYBOARD AND MOUSE DATA

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="utf-8"?>
<root>
    <redirect>
        <DviConsole>0x22222222</DviConsole>
        <DviCpu>0x33333333</DviCpu>
    </redirect>
</root>
```

Executing a script

You can use the command **<executeScriptlet>** to execute a script stored in the matrix switch.

The following parmeters are required to send the command:

<DviConsole> **<DwcConsole>**	Console module or DWC channel that is used to trigger the script
<Name>	Name of script

NOTE: The script can be executed only if a user with the required rights is logged on at the console module or the DWC.

EXECUTING A SCRIPT

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="utf-8"?>
<root>
    <executeScriptlet>
        <DviConsole>0x22222222</DviConsole>
        <Name>MeinScriptlet</Name>
    </executeScriptlet>
</root>
```

Synchronization to configured SyncFollowers

You can use the command **<syncTarget>** to trigger a manual synchronization with the configured SyncFollowers. Optionally, the switching states can be transferred to a specific SyncFollower only.

> **NOTE:** The **SyncSwitching** configuration is carried out via the *Config Panel* web application.
>
> The necessary steps are described in the manual of the web application.

The following parmeters are required to send the command:

<DviMatrix Switch>	Matrix switch that transfers its switching states
<targetAddress>	Optional parameter: If multiple SyncFollowers are configured on the selected matrix switch, synchronization can be performed with exactly one target. If this parameter is not specified, synchronization is performed with all configured SyncFollowers.
<User>	Name of the user account (has to be assigned with the required rights) to execute the command
<Password>	User password
<OTP>	Optional parameter to transfer the one-time password

TRIGGERING SYNCHRONIZATION

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="utf-8"?>
<root>
    <synctarget>
        <DviMatrixSwitch>0x12345678</DviMatrixSwitch>
        <TargetAddress>10.1.150.140</TargetAddress>
        <User>Admin</User>
        <Password>secret</Password>
        <OTP>secret</OTP>
    </synctarget>
</root>
```

Open a DWC window

You can use the command **<openwindowdwc>** to open a window at a DWC.

The following parameters are supported:

<DwcConsole>	DWC channel to be displayed in a new transmission window
<FocusArea>	FocusArea that is to be opened
<DynamicWorkplace>	DWC where a new window is to be opened
<Monitor>	Monitor on which the new window is to be opened

ADVICE: The optional element **<Monitor>** allows you to open a window on a specific monitor.

OPEN A TRANSMISSION WINDOW

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="utf-8"?>
<root>
    <openwindowdwc>
        <DwcConsole>0x123</DwcConsole>
        <Monitor>2</Monitor>
    </openwindowdwc>
</root>
```

OPEN A FOCUSAREA

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="utf-8"?>
<root>
    <openwindowdwc>
        <DynamicWorkplace>0x321</DynamicWorkplace>
        <FocusArea>1</FocusArea>
        <Monitor>2</Monitor>
    </openwindowdwc>
</root>
```

Close a DWC window

You can use the command **<closewindowdwc>** to close a window at a DWC.

The following parameters are supported:

<DwcConsole>	DWC channel whose transmission window is to be closed
<FocusArea>	FocusArea that is to be closed
<DynamicWork-place>	DWC at which a window is to be closed

CLOSE A TRANSMISSION WINDOW

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="utf-8"?>
<root>
    <closewindowdwc>
        <DwcConsole>0x123</DwcConsole>
    </closewindowdwc>
</root>
```

CLOSE A FOCUSAREA

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="utf-8"?>
<root>
    <closewindowdwc>
        <DynamicWorkplacee>0x123</DynamicWorkplace>
        <FocusArea>2</FocusArea>
    </closewindowdwc>
</root>
```

Maximize a DWC window

You can use the command **<maximizewindowdwc>** to maximize a window at a DWC.

The following parameters are supported:

<DwcConsole>	DWC channel whose window is to be maximized
<FocusArea>	FocusArea that is to be maximized
<DynamicWork-place>	DWC on which a window is to be maximized
<Monitor>	Monitor on which a window is to be maximized

ADVICE: The optional element **<Monitor>** allows you to maximize a window on a specific monitor.

MAXIMIZE A TRANSMISSION WINDOW

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="utf-8"?>
<root>
    <maximizewindowdwc>
        <DwcConsole>0x123</DwcConsole>
        <Monitor>2</Monitor>
    </maximizewindowdwc>
</root>
```

MAXIMIZE A FOCUSAREA

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="utf-8"?>
<root>
    <maximizewindowdwc>
        <DynamicWorkplacee>0x123</DynamicWorkplace>
        <FocusArea>1</FocusArea>
        <Monitor>2</Monitor>
    </maximizewindowdwc>
</root>
```

Resize a DWC window to the previous size after maximizing

You can use the command **<unmaximizewindowdwc>** to resize a window at a DWC to the previous size after maximizing.

The following parameters are supported:

<DwcConsole>	DWC channel whose window is to be resized to the previous size
<FocusArea>	FocusArea that is to be resized to the previous size
<DynamicWork-place>	DWC on which a window is to be resized to the previous size
<Monitor>	Monitor on which a window is to be resized to the previous size

ADVICE: The optional element **<Monitor>** allows you to resize a window on a specific monitor.

RESIZE A TRANSMISSION WINDOW

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="utf-8"?>
<root>
    <unmaximizewindowdwc>
        <DwcConsole>0x123</DwcConsole>
        <Monitor>2</Monitor>
    </unmmaximizewindowdwc>
</root>
```

RESIZE A FOCUSAREA

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="utf-8"?>
<root>
    <unmaximizewindowdwc>
        <DynamicWorkplacee>0x123</DynamicWorkplace>
        <FocusArea>1</FocusArea>
        <Monitor>2</Monitor>
    </unmaximizewindowdwc>
</root>
```

Raise a DWC window to the top display layer

You can use the command **<raisewindowdwc>** to raise a window at a DWC to the top display layer.

The following parameters are supported:

<DwcConsole>	DWC channel whose window is to be raised to the top display layer
<FocusArea>	FocusArea that is to be raised to the top display layer
<DynamicWorkplace>	DWC on which a window is to be raised to the top display layer

RAISE A TRANSMISSION WINDOW TO THE TOP DISPLAY LAYER

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="utf-8"?>
<root>
    <raisewindowdwc>
        <DwcConsole>0x123</DwcConsole>
    </raisewindowdwc>
</root>
```

RAISE A FOCUSAREA TO THE TOP DISPLAY LAYER

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="utf-8"?>
<root>
    <raisewindowdwc>
        <DynamicWorkplacee>0x123</DynamicWorkplace>
        <FocusArea>1</FocusArea>
    </raisewindowdwc>
</root>
```

Mirroring a DWC transmission window in a FocusArea

You can use the command **<mirrorwindowdwc>** to mirror a transmission window at a DWC in a FocusArea.

The following parameters are supported:

<DwcConsole>	DWC channel whose window is to be mirrored in a FocusArea
<FocusArea>	FocusArea into which the transmission window is to be mirrored

MIRROR A TRANSMISSION WINDOW TO A FOCUS AREA

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="utf-8"?>
<root>
    <mirrorwindowdwc>
        <DwcConsole>0x123</DwcConsole>
        <FocusArea>1</FocusArea>
    </mirrorwindowdwc>
</root>
```

Empty a DWC FocusArea

You can use the command **<unmirrorwindowdwc>** to empty a FocusArea at a DWC.

The following parameters are supported:

<DynamicWork-place>	DWC at which a FocusArea is to be emptied
<FocusArea>	FocusArea that is to be emptied

EMPTY A FOCUSAREA

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="utf-8"?>
<root>
    <unmirrorwindowdwc>
        <DynamicWorkplacee>0x123</DynamicWorkplace>
        <FocusArea>1</FocusArea>
    </unmirrorwindowdwc>
</root>
```

Execute a DWC preset

You can use the command **<executepresetdwc>** to execute a preset at a DWC.

The following parameters are supported:

<DynamicWorkplace>	DWC on which the preset is to be executed
<Name>	Name of the preset to be executed

EXECUTE A PRESET

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="utf-8"?>
<root>
    <executepresetdwc>
        <DynamicWorkplacee>0x123</DynamicWorkplace>
        <Name>PresetTest</Name>
    </executepresetdwc>
</root>
```

Open a DWC layout composition

You can use the command **<openlayoutcompositiondwc>** to open a layout composition at a DWC.

The following parameters are supported:

<DynamicWorkplace>	DWC on which the layout composition is to be opened
<Name>	Name of the layout composition to be opened

OPEN A LAYOUT COMPOSITION

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="utf-8"?>
<root>
    <openlayoutcompositiondwc>
        <DynamicWorkplacee>0x123</DynamicWorkplace>
        <Name>LayoutCompositionTest</Name>
    </openlayoutcompositiondwc>
</root>
```

Assign exclusive signals to a DWC channel or a FocusArea

You can use the commands **<getanalogaudiodwc>**, **<getembeddedgaudiodwc>**, **<getusbdwc>**, **<getgenusbdwc>** and **<getserialdwc>** to assign exclusive signals to a DWC channel or a FocusArea.

The following parameters are supported:

<DwcConsole>	DWC channel to which exclusive signals are to be assigned
<FocusArea>	FocusArea to which exclusive signals are to be assigned
<DynamicWork-place>	DWC to which exclusive are to be assigned to a FocusArea

ASSIGN EXCLUSIVE SIGNALS TO A DWC CHANNEL

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="utf-8"?>
<root>
    <getanalogaudiodwc>
        <DwcConsole>0x123</DwcConsole>
    </getanalogaudiodwc>
    <getembeddedaudiodwc>
        <DwcConsole>0x123</DwcConsole>
    </getembeddedaudiodwc>
    <getusbdwc>
        <DwcConsole>0x123</DwcConsole>
    </getusbdwc>
    <getgenusbdwc>
        <DwcConsole>0x123</DwcConsole>
    </getgenusbdwc>
    <getserialdwc>
        <DwcConsole>0x123</DwcConsole>
    </getserialdwc>
</root>
```

ASSIGN EXCLUSIVE SIGNALS TO A FOCUSAREA

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="utf-8"?>
<root>
    <getanalogaudiodwc>
        <DynamicWorkplacee>0x123</DynamicWorkplace>
        <FocusArea>1</FocusArea>
    </getanalogaudiodwc>
    <getembeddedaudiodwc>
        <DynamicWorkplacee>0x123</DynamicWorkplace>
        <FocusArea>1</FocusArea>
    </getembeddedaudiodwc>
    <getusbdwc>
        <DynamicWorkplacee>0x123</DynamicWorkplace>
        <FocusArea>1</FocusArea>
    </getusbdwc>
    <getgenusbdwc>
        <DynamicWorkplacee>0x123</DynamicWorkplace>
        <FocusArea>1</FocusArea>
    </getgenusbdwc>
    <getserialdwc>
        <DynamicWorkplacee>0x123</DynamicWorkplace>
        <FocusArea>1</FocusArea>
    </getserialdwc>
</root>
```

Deactivate exclusive signals of a DWC channel or a FocusArea

You can use the commands **<dropanalogaudiodwc>**, **<dropembeddedgaudiodwc>**, **<dropusbdwc>**, **<dropgenusbdwc>** and **<dropserialdwc>** to deactivate exclusive signals for a DWC channel or a FocusArea.

The following parameters are supported:

<DwcConsole>	DWC channel on which exclusive signals are to be deactivated
<FocusArea>	FocusArea for which exclusive signals are to be deactivated
<DynamicWork-place>	DWC on which exclusive are to be deactivated for a FocusArea

DEACTIVATE EXCLUSIVE SIGNALS FOR A DWC CHANNEL

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="utf-8"?>
<root>
    <dropanalogaudiodwc>
        <DwcConsole>0x123</DwcConsole>
    </dropanalogaudiodwc>
    <dropembeddedaudiodwc>
        <DwcConsole>0x123</DwcConsole>
    </dropembeddedaudiodwc>
    <dropusbdwc>
        <DwcConsole>0x123</DwcConsole>
    </dropusbdwc>
    <dropgenusbdwc>
        <DwcConsole>0x123</DwcConsole>
    </dropgenusbdwc>
    <dropserialdwc>
        <DwcConsole>0x123</DwcConsole>
    </dropserialdwc>
</root>
```

DEACTIVATE EXCLUSIVE SIGNALS FOR A FOCUSAREA

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="utf-8"?>
<root>
    <dropanalogaudiodwc>
        <DynamicWorkplacee>0x123</DynamicWorkplace>
        <FocusArea>1</FocusArea>
    </dropanalogaudiodwc>
    <dropembeddedaudiodwc>
        <DynamicWorkplacee>0x123</DynamicWorkplace>
        <FocusArea>1</FocusArea>
    </dropembeddedaudiodwc>
    <dropusbdwc>
        <DynamicWorkplacee>0x123</DynamicWorkplace>
        <FocusArea>1</FocusArea>
    </dropusbdwc>
    <dropgenusbdwc>
        <DynamicWorkplacee>0x123</DynamicWorkplace>
        <FocusArea>1</FocusArea>
    </dropgenusbdwc>
    <dropserialdwc>
        <DynamicWorkplacee>0x123</DynamicWorkplace>
        <FocusArea>1</FocusArea>
    </dropserialdwc>
</root>
```

Listing information about devices and connections

Use the command **<list>** to list information about devices and connections.

The parameters of the command define the type of information you want to list:

<DviMatrixSwitch>	Data about matrix switches
<DviConsole>	Data about console modules
<UsbDviConsole>	Data about USB console modules
<MultiDviConsole>	Data about virtual multi console modules
<DynamicWorkplace>	Data about DWCs
<DviCpu>	Data about computer modules
<VtCpu>	Data about Remote-Targets
<UsbDviCpu>	Data about USB computer modules
<MultiDviCpu>	Data about virtual multi computer modules
<CcdmCard>	Data about CCDM IO cards (for ControlCenter-Digital only)
<MatrixConnectionList>	Connections between connected devices
<Workplace>	Data about configured Tradeswitch workplaces
<Team>	Data about channel groups

- **List of information about matrix switches**

REQUESTING DATA FROM MATRIX SWITCHES

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="utf-8"?>
<root>
    <list>
        <DviMatrixSwitch/>
    </list>
</root>
```

LIST OF INFORMATION ABOUT A MATRIX SWITCH

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="utf-8"?>
<root>
    <result type="list">
        <DviMatrixSwitch>
            <item>
                <id>0x11111111</id>                          <!-- ID -->
                <cl>DviMatrix</cl>                           <!-- Device class -->
                <type>ControlCenter-Digital 288</type>       <!-- Variant -->
                <name>Matrix1</name>                         <!-- Name -->
                <comment>Test444</name>                      <!-- Comment -->
                <poweredOn>true</poweredOn>                  <!-- Status of power supply -->
                <pushGet>yes</pushGet>                       <!-- Push/Get function  activated? -->
                <tradeSwitching>yes</tradeSwitching>         <!-- TradeSwitch funct. activated? -->
                <ipSwitching>yes</ipSwitching>               <!-- IP-Control-API enabled? -->
                <gridModeCapable>yes</gridModeCapable>       <!-- Matrix-Grid activated? -->
                <matrixGuard>yes</matrixGuard>               <!-- MatrixGuard activated? -->
        </item>
        </DviMatrixSwitch>
    </result>
</root>
```

- **List of information about a console module**

REQUESTING DATA FROM CONSOLE MODULES

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="utf-8"?>
<root>
    <list>
        <DviConsole/>
    </list>
</root>
```

LIST OF INFORMATION ABOUT CONSOLE MODULES

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="utf-8"?>
<root>
    <result type="list">
        <DviConsole>
            <item>
                <id>0x22222222</id>                    <!-- ID  -->
                <cl>DviConsole</cl>                    <!-- Device class -->
                <type>DVI-CON (2.0)</type>             <!-- Variant -->
                <name>CON1</name>                      <!-- Name  -->
                <comment>Test444</name>                <!-- Comment -->
                <ownerId>0x11111111</ownerId>          <!-- ID of connected device -->
                <ownerCl>DviMatrix</ownerCl>           <!-- Device class of connected device -->
                <ownerPort>5.10</ownerPort>            <!-- Port at connected device -->
                <ownerNamet>CCDM 140</ownderName>      <!-- Name of connected device  -->
                <transmission>1</transmission>         <!-- active channel -->
                <enable>1</enable>                     <!-- Console module enabled? -->
                <poweredOn>false</poweredOn>           <!-- Status of power supply -->
            </item>
        </DviConsole>
    </result>
</root>
```

- **List of information about a USB console module**

REQUESTING DATA FROM USB CONSOLE MODULES

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="utf-8"?>
<root>
    <list>
        <UsbDviConsole/>
    </list>
</root>
```

LIST OF INFORMATION ABOUT USB CONSOLE MODULES

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="utf-8"?>
<root>
    <result type="list">
        <UsbDviConsole>
            <item>
                <id>0x00000133</id>                    <!-- ID  -->
                <cl>UsbDviConsole</cl>                 <!-- Device class -->
                <type>U2-CON</type>                    <!-- Variant -->
                <name>U2-CON</name>                    <!-- Name  -->
                <comment>Test444</name>                <!-- Comment -->
                <ownerId>0x11111111</ownerId>          <!-- ID of connected device -->
                <ownerCl>DviMatrix</ownerCl>           <!-- Device class of connected device -->
                <ownerPort>5.10</ownerPort>            <!-- Port at connected device -->
                <ownerNamet>CCDM 140</ownderName>      <!-- Name of connected device  -->
                <enable>1</enable>                     <!-- Console module enabled? -->
                <poweredOn>false</poweredOn>           <!-- Status of power supply -->
            </item>
        </UsbDviConsole>
    </result>
</root>
```

- **List of information about a DWC**

REQUESTING DATA FROM A DWC

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="utf-8"?>
<root>
    <list>
        <DynamicWorkplace/>
    </list>
</root>
```

LIST OF INFORMATION ABOUT A DWC

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="utf-8"?>
<root>
    <result type="list">
        <DynamicWorkplace>
            <item>
                <id>0x22222222</id>                    <!-- ID -->
                <cl>DynamicWorkplace</cl>              <!-- Device class -->
                <type>DynamicWorkplace-Console-4C)</type><!-- Variant -->
                <name>DWC-Main_1</name>                <!-- Name -->
                <comment>Test444</name>                <!-- Comment -->
                <poweredOn>true</poweredOn>            <!-- Status of power supply -->
                <DwcConsole>
                    <transmission>1</transmission>
                    <id>0x00000012</id>                <!-- ID -->
                    <ownerId>0x00000670</ownderId>     <!-- ID of connected device -->
                    <ownerCl>DviMatrix</ownderCl>      <!-- Device class of connected device -->
                    <ownerPort>1.10</ownderPort>       <!-- Port at connected device -->
                    <ownerNamet>CCDM 140</ownderName><!-- Name of connected device -->
                    <enable>1</enable>                 <!-- DWC channel enabled? -->
                <\DwcConsole>
                <DwcConsole>
                    <transmission>2</transmission>
                    <id>0x00000013</id>                <!-- ID -->
                    <ownerId>0x00000670</ownderId>     <!-- ID of connected device -->
                    <ownerCl>DviMatrix</ownderCl>      <!-- Device class of connected device -->
                    <ownerPort>1.11</ownderPort>       <!-- Port at connected device -->
                    <ownerNamet>CCDM 140</ownderName><!-- Name of connected device -->
                    <enable>1</enable>                 <!-- DWC channel enabled? -->
                <\DwcConsole>
                <DwcConsole>
                    <transmission>3</transmission>
                    <id>0x00000014</id>                <!-- ID -->
                    <ownerId>0x00000670</ownderId>     <!-- ID of connected device -->
                    <ownerCl>DviMatrix</ownderCl>      <!-- Device class of connected device -->
                    <ownerPort>1.12</ownderPort>       <!-- Port at connected device -->
                    <ownerNamet>CCDM 140</ownderName><!-- Name of connected device -->
                    <enable>1</enable>                 <!-- DWC channel enabled? -->
                <\DwcConsole>
                <DwcConsole>
                    <transmission>4</transmission>
                    <id>0x00000015</id>                <!-- ID -->
                    <ownerId>0x00000670</ownderId>     <!-- ID of connected device -->
                    <ownerCl>DviMatrix</ownderCl>      <!-- Device class of connected device -->
                    <ownerPort>1.13</ownderPort>       <!-- Port at connected device -->
                    <ownerNamet>CCDM 140</ownderName><!-- Name of connected device -->
                    <enable>1</enable>                 <!-- DWC channel enabled? -->
                <\DwcConsole>
            </item>
        </DynamicWorkplace>
    </result>
</root>
```

- **List of information about a computer module**

> **ADVICE:** The optional sub-element **<User>** restricts the list of the computer modules to which the respective user has the right to connect with full access or view-only access.

REQUESTING DATA FROM COMPUTER MODULES

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="utf-8"?>
<root>
    <list>
        <DviCpu>
            <User>Admin<\User>
        <\DviCpu>
    </list>
</root>
```

LIST OF INFORMATION ABOUT COMPUTER MODULES

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="utf-8"?>
<root>
    <result type="list">
        <DviCpu>
            <item>
                <id>0x33333333</id>                    <!-- ID -->
                <cl>DviCpu</cl>                        <!-- Device class -->
                <type>DVI-CPU (2.0)</type>             <!-- Variante-->
                <name>CPU1</name>                      <!-- Name -->
                <comment>Test444</name>                <!-- Comment -->
                <ownerId>0x11111111</ownerId>          <!-- ID of connected device -->
                <ownerCl>DviMatrix</ownerCl>           <!-- Device class of connected device -->
                <ownerPort>5.10</ownerPort>            <!-- Port at connected device -->
                <ownerName>CCDC64</ownerName>          <!-- Name of connected device -->
                <poweredOn>false</poweredOn>           <!-- Status of power supply -->
                <transmission>1</transmission>         <!-- (last) used trans. port
                <transmissionOnline>true</transmissionOnline>    <! Connection available?
            </item>
        </DviCpu>
    </result>
</root>
```

- **List of information about a Remote-Target**

REQUESTING DATA FROM REMOTE-TARGET

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="utf-8"?>
<root>
    <list>
        <VtCpu>
            <User>Admin<\User>
        <\VtCpu>
    </list>
</root>
```

LIST OF INFORMATION ABOUT REMOTE-TARGETS

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="utf-8"?>
<root>
    <result type="list">
        <VtCpu>
            <item>
                <id>0x0000016C</id>                    <!-- ID -->
                <cl>VtCpu</cl>                         <!-- Device class -->
                <type>RemoteTarget</type>              <!-- Variante-->
                <name>CPU-ID 0000016C</name>           <!-- Name -->
                <comment>Test444</name>                <!-- Comment -->
                <poweredOn>false</poweredOn>           <!-- Status of power supply -->
            </item>
        </VtCpu>
    </result>
</root>
```

- **List of information about a USB computer module**

REQUESTING DATA FROM USB COMPUTER MODULES

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="utf-8"?>
<root>
    <list>
        <UsbDviCpu>
            <User>Admin<\User>
        <\UsbDviCpu>
    </list>
</root>
```

LIST OF INFORMATION ABOUT USB COMPUTER MODULES

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="utf-8"?>
<root>
    <result type="list">
        <UsbDviCpu>
            <item>
                <id>0x00000A6E</id>                    <!-- ID -->
                <cl>UsbDviCpu</cl>                     <!-- Device class -->
                <type>U2-CPU</type>                    <!-- Variante-->
                <name>U2-CPU 00000A6E</name>           <!-- Name -->
                <comment>Test444</name>                <!-- Comment -->
                <ownerId>0x11111111</ownerId>          <!-- ID of connected device -->
                <ownerCl>DviMatrix</ownerCl>           <!-- Device class of connected device -->
                <ownerPort>160</ownerPort>             <!-- Port at connected device -->
                <ownerName>CCDM144</ownerName>         <!-- Name of connected device -->
                <poweredOn>false</poweredOn>           <!-- Status of power supply -->
            </item>
        </UsbDviCpu>
    </result>
</root>
```

- **List of connections between connected devices**

ADVICE: You can restrict the list of connections to a specific console mdoule or computer module. To do this, e.g. use the **<DviConsole>** or **<DviCpu>** parameter.

REQUESTING CONNECTIONS BETWEEN CONNECTED DEVICES

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="utf-8"?>
<root>
    <list>
        <MatrixConnectionList/>
    </list>
</root>
```

LIST OF CONNECTIONS BETWEEN CONNECTED DEVICES

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="utf-8"?>
<root>
    <result type="list">
        <MatrixConnectionList>
            <item>
                <cpuId>0x33333333</cpuId>                       <!-- CPU ID  -->
                <cpuCl>DviCpu</cpuCl>                           <!-- CPU device class  -->
                <cpuName>CPU1</cpuName>                         <!-- CPU name  -->
                <cpuPoweredOn>false</cpuPoweredOn>              <!-- CPU power supply  -->
                <signalType>normal</signalType>                 <!-- Signal: normal|viewonly  -->
                <consoleId>0x22222222</consoleId>               <!-- CON ID  -->
                <consoleCl>DviConsole</consoleCl>               <!-- CON device class  -->
                <consoleName>CON1</consoleName>                 <!-- CON name  -->
                <connectionOwnerId>0x11111111</connectionOwnerId>    <!-- Matrix ID  -->
                <connectionOwnerCl>DviMatrix</connectionOwnerCl>     <!-- Matrix class  -->
                <connectionOwnerPort>1.11</connectionOwnerPort>      <!-- Matrix port  -->
                <consoleConfigEnable>1</consoleConfigEnable>    <!-- CON enabled?  -->
                <consolePoweredOn>true</consolePoweredOn>       <!-- CON power supply  -->
                <userName>JohnDoe</userName>                    <!--Username  -->
                <userRealname>John Doe</userRealname>           <!--Realname  -->
            </item>
        </MatrixConnectionList>
    </result>
</root>
```

- **List of configured Tradeswitch workplaces**

The output lists the members of a workplace within a **<members>** container.

REQUESTING DATA OF CONFIGURED TRADESWITCH WORKPLACES

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="utf-8"?>
<root>
    <list>
        <Workplace/>
    </list>
</root>
```

LIST OF CONFIGURED TRADESWITCH WORKPLACES

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="utf-8"?>
<root>
    <result type="list">
        <Workplace>
            <item>
            <id>0x88888888</id>                          <!-- Workplace ID -->
            <name>Workplace1</name>                      <!-- Workplace name -->
            <comment>Test444</name>                      <!-- Comment -->
            <catcenterId>0x11111111</catcenterId>        <!-- Matrix ID -->
            <catcenterCl>DviMatrix</catcenterCl>         <!-- Matrix class -->
            <masterconsoleId>0x22222222</masterconsoleId> <!-- ID of leader console -->
            <masterconsoleCl>DviConsole</masterconsoleCl> <!-- Class of leader console -->
                <members>
                    <item>
                        <id>0x22222222</id>              <!-- Member ID (CON or CPU) -->
                        <cl>DviConsole</cl>              <!-- Member class -->
                        <keys>1</keys>                   <!-- Member key  -->
                    </item>
                    <item>
                        <id>0x22222223</id>
                        <cl>DviConsole</cl>
                        <keys>2</keys>
                    </item>
                    <item>
                        <id>0x22222224</id>
                        <cl>DviConsole</cl>
                        <keys>3</keys>
                    </item>
                    <item>
                        <id>0x22222225</id>
                        <cl>DviConsole</cl>
                        <keys>4</keys>
                    </item>
                </members>
            </item>
        </Workplace>
    </result>
</root>
```

- **Requesting a list of configured channel groups**

The list of configured port groups supports four different variants:

REQUESTING LIST OF ALL CHANNEL GROUPS

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="utf-8"?>
<root>
    <list>
        <Team/>
    </list>
</root>
```

REQUESTING LIST OF ALL CHANNEL GROUPS WITH A CONSOLE MODULE AS MAIN CHANNEL

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="utf-8"?>
<root>
    <list>
        <Team><DviConsole/></Team>
    </list>
</root>
```

REQUESTING LIST OF ALL CHANNEL GROUPS WITH A PARTICULAR CONSOLE MODULE AS MAIN CHANNEL

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="utf-8"?>
<root>
    <list>
        <Team><DviConsole>0x22222222</DviConsole></Team>
    </list>
</root>
```

REQUESTING LIST OF ALL CHANNEL GROUPS WITH A PARTICULAR COMPUTER MODULE AS MAIN CHANNEL

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="utf-8"?>
<root>
    <list>
        <Team><DviCpu>0x33333333</DviCpu></Team>
    </list>
</root>
```

This is an exemplary response of the XML service:

LIST OF CONFIGURED CHANNEL GROUPS

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="utf-8"?>
<root>
    <result type="list">
        <Team>
            <item>
                <leaderId>0x33333333</leaderId>          <!-- Leading device of group -->
                <leaderCl>DviCpu</leaderCl>              <!-- Class of leading device -->
                <members>
                    <item>
                        <id>0x33333334</id>              <!-- ID of group member -->
                        <cl>DviCpu</cl>                  <!-- Class of group member -->
                        <slotType>KVM</slotType>         <!-- Assigned channel type (KVM|USB) -->
                        <slot>0</slot>                   <!-- Number of channel -->
                    </item>
                </members>
            </item>
        </Team>
    </result>
</root>
```

NOTE: If several **Members** are listed with the same **slot** and **slotType**, they are part of a device pool.

Requesting monitoring values

The XML tag **<monitor>** is used to request monitoring values. As parameter, the **<monitor>** tag expects the class tag (e.g. **<DviCpu>**) of the device class for which you want to request monitoring values.

REQUESTING ALL MONITORING VALUES OF ALL COMPUTER MODULES

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="utf-8"?>
<root>
    <monitor>
        <DviCpu />
    </monitor>
</root>
```

In addition to the class tag, you can also add the ID or name of the requested monitoring value as shown in the example:

REQUESTING ALL MONITORING VALUES OF COMPUTER MODULE 0X33333333

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="utf-8"?>
<root>
    <monitor>
        <DviCpu><id>0x33333333</id></DviCpu>
    </monitor>
</root>
```

By stating the desired monitoring value, you can limit the list even further.

REQUESTING MONITORING VALUE »TEMPERATURE SWITCH« OF MATRIX SWITCH 0X11111111

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="utf-8"?>
<root>
    <monitor>
        <DviMatrixSwitch>
            <id>0x11111111</id>
            <monitorName>Temperature switch</monitorName>
        </DviMatrixSwitch>
    </monitor>
</root>
```

This is an exemplary response of the XML service:

LIST OF MONITORING VALUES OF MATRIX SWITCHES

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="utf-8"?>
<root>
    <result type="monitor">
        <DviMatrixSwitch>
            <item>
                <id>0x11111111</id>
                <monitorName>Temperature switch</monitorName>
                <value>35.0</value>
                <alarm>off</alarm>
                <acknowledged>no</acknowledged>
            </item>
        </DviMatrixSwitch>
    </result>
</root>
```

NOTE: In addition to name and value of the respective monitoring value, the two flags **acknowledged** and **alarm** are always returned as well. With the **alarm** flags, you can check if the monitoring value lies inside (**off**) or outside (**on**) of its defined range. **Acknowledged** complies with the *Viewed* function of the web application.

You can list several device class tags within the XML tag **<monitor>**:

REQUESTING MONITORING VALUES OF ALL COMPUTER MODULES, CONSOLE MODULES AND DWCS

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="utf-8"?>
<root>
    <monitor>
        <DviCpu />
        <DviCon />
        <DynamicWorkplace />
    </monitor>
</root>
```

Tradeswitch function (optional)

IMPORTANT: Using the Tradeswitch function requires the purchase and activation of the premium **TS-Function**.

The Tradeswitch function optimises the operation of workplaces monitoring multiple computers over multiple modules and/or DWCs.

Instead of connecting keyboard and mouse to each console module and/or each DWC, the Tradeswitch function provides a central keyboard/mouse for all operating tasks of the workplace.

In order to enable this, several console modules and/or DWCs of a KVM matrix system are arranged into a group. Only one of the group's modules is provided with keyboard and mouse.

By using a hotkey, users are now able to switch the two input devices to the monitors of the other console modules and/or display areas of the DWCs. This makes it possible to operate the connected computer modules and computers.

Computer modules can also be integrated into the tradeswitch group and the keyboard and mouse signals can be switched directly to them. This makes it possible, for example, to operate a laptop that has its own monitor.

Switching keyboard and mouse signals

The switching of the keyboard and mouse signals from a console module or a DWC to another console module, another DWC or a target computer is carried out by entering one of the configurable key combinations.

How to switch the keyboard and mouse signals:

1. Press the Tradeswitch key modifier adjusted in the KVM matrix system and the Tradeswitch key assigned to the module.

   EXAMPLE:

   - Tradeswitch key modifier: Ctrl+Shift
   - Tradeswitch key of a computer module: T

   Press Ctrl+Shift and the tradeswitch key t. When the keys are released, the keyboard and mouse signals are switched to the computer module.

Further information:

- *Creating Tradeswitch workplaces* on page 283
- *Assigning devices to a Tradeswitch workplace* on page 286
- *Defining the leader workplace of the Tradeswitch workplace* on page 287
- *Changing the Tradeswitch key and the valid keys* on page 284

Basic configuration

IMPORTANT: The OSD described here is **not** available on a *DynamicWorkplace-CON* (DWC). A DWC is operated via the WindowManager of the respective DWC. Further information on operation can be found in the DWC manuals. Information on the corresponding configuration options can be found in the separate manual for the web application. Alternatively, you can also use the OSD of an additional console module.

Creating Tradeswitch workplaces

How to create a new Tradeswitch workplace:

1. Press the hotkey **Ctrl+Num** (*default*) to open the OSD.
2. Press **F11** to call the Configuration menu.
3. Select the **Tradeswitch function** entry and press **Enter**.
4. Press **F3** and enter the name of the new workplace in the **Add Workplace** menu.
5. Press **F2** to save your inputs and create the Tradeswitch workplace.

Renaming a Tradeswitch workplace

How to rename a Tradeswitch workplace:

1. Press the hotkey **Ctrl+Num** (*default*) to open the OSD.
2. Press **F11** to call the Configuration menu.
3. Select the **Tradeswitch function** entry and press **Enter**.
4. Select the Tradeswitch workplace you want to rename.
5. Press **F5** and change the name in the **Name** entry.
6. Press **F2** to save your settings.

Deleting a Tradeswitch workplace

How to delete a Tradeswitch workplace:

1. Press the hotkey **Ctrl+Num** (*default*) to open the OSD.
2. Press **F11** to call the Configuration menu.
3. Select the **Tradeswitch function** entry and press **Enter**.
4. Select the Tradeswitch workplace you want to delete and press **F4**.
5. Use the arrow keys to select **Yes** and press **Enter** to respond to the prompt for confirmation.

Changing the Tradeswitch key and the valid keys

The Tradeswitch keys enable you to switch the keyboard and mouse signals from one console module or DWC to another console module, another DWC or to a computer module by pressing a key combination.

In the *Tradeswitch function* section of the *Configuration* menu, several console modules, DWCs and/or computer modules can be grouped to a workplace. You can also define the keys to be pressed for switching the keyboard and mouse signals to a particular console module, a particular DWC or a particular computer module.

In addition to the Tradeswitch key modifier, you can also define the valid keys for the Tradeswitch keys.

How to change the Tradeswitch key modifier or the valid keys:

1. Press the hotkey **Ctrl+Num** (*default*) to open the OSD.
2. Press **F11** to call the Configuration menu.
3. Select the **System** entry and press **Enter**.
4. Select the **Tradeswitch key** entry and press **Enter**.
5. Select *at least* one of the listed select key modifiers in the **Modifier** entry by marking the respective box using the **arrow keys**. Press **F8**.

Ctrl:	*Ctrl* key
Alt:	*Alt* key
Alt Gr:	*Alt Gr* key
Win:	*Windows* key
Shift	*Shift* key

6. Select the **Valid keys** entry and press **F8** to select one of the following options:

Num:	*only numerical keys* are interpreted as select keys when pressed in combination with the select key modifier
Alph:	*only alphabetic keys* are interpreted as select keys when pressed in combination with the select key modifier
AlphNum:	*alphabetical and numerical keys* are interpreted as select keys when pressed in combination with the select key modifier

IMPORTANT: Both the selected keymode and the selected tradeswitch key modifier(s) are *no longer* provided as key combinations to the operating system and the applications on the computer.

7. Press **F2** to save your settings.

Detailed configuration of a Tradeswitch workplace

Assigning devices to a Tradeswitch workplace

ADVICE: Giving self-explanatory names refering to the function or the location of the device facilitates configuring the Tradeswitch workplace.

Detailed information on renaming the console modules is provided on page 140, detailed information on renaming the DWCs is provided on page 163 and detailed information on renaming the computer modules is provided on page 113.

How to assign console modules, DWCs and computer modules to the Tradeswitch workplace:

1. Press the hotkey **Ctrl+Num** (*default*) to open the OSD.
2. Press **F11** to call the Configuration menu.
3. Select the **Tradeswitch function** entry and press **Enter**.
4. Press **F5** to edit the selected Tradeswitch workplace.
5. Select the **Members** entry and press **Enter**.
6. The *Assign Tradeswitch Function* menu opens. The left-hand column displays the console modules, DWCs or computer modules names. The middle column provides the assigned Tradeswitch key(s).

   ADVICE: The *view filter* (see page 101) can be used to either display the console modules, DWCs or the computer modules in the list.

7. Select the console module, DWC or the computer module to assign a Tradeswitch key to or whose Tradeswitch key you want to change.

   ADVICE: Use the menu's *search function* or the *sort criteria* (see page 20 ff.) to limit the selection of list entries.

8. Press **F5** and enter the desired Tradeswitch key.
9. Repeat steps 7 and 8 to create or change the Tradeswitch keys.
10. Press **F2** to save your settings.

Defining the leader workplace of the Tradeswitch workplace

ADVICE: Giving self-explanatory names refering to the function or the location of the device facilitates configuring the Tradeswitch workplace.

Detailed information on renaming the console modules is provided on page 140 and detailed information on renaming the DWCs is provided on page 163.

Define a console module or DWC within the Tradeswitch workplace to which keyboard and mouse are connected to.

How to define a leader workplace of the Tradeswitch workplace:

1. Press the hotkey **Ctrl+Num** (*default*) to open the OSD.
2. Press **F11** to call the Configuration menu.
3. Select the **Tradeswitch function** entry and press **Enter**.
4. Select the Tradeswitch workplace whose leader workplace you want to change and press **F5**.
5. Select the **Members** entry and press **Enter**.

   ADVICE: The *view filter* (see page 101) can be used to either display the console modules or DWCs in the list.

6. Select the desired leader workplace and press **F8**.

   NOTE: The active leader workplace is marked with an arrow (▸).

7. Press **F2** to save your settings.

Defining FreeSeating members

Define the console modules and DWCs within the Tradeswitch workplace to be included when restoring the FreeSeating session (see page 49).

How to define the FreeSeating members of the Tradeswitch workplace:

1. Press the hotkey **Ctrl+Num** (*default*) to open the OSD.
2. Press **F11** to call the Configuration menu.
3. Select the **Tradeswitch function** entry and press **Enter**.
4. Select the Tradeswitch workplace whose settings you want to change and press **F5**.
5. Select the **Members** entry and press **Enter**.

> **ADVICE:** The *view filter* (see page 101) can be used to either display the console modules or DWCs in the list.

6. Select the desired workplace and press **F9**.

> **NOTE:** The FreeSeating members are marked with **FS**.

7. Press **F2** to save your settings.

Enhanced functions

(De)activate Tradeswitch frame for a console module

If you purchased the *Tradeswitch function*, the messages »*Forwarding to...*« (on the Tradeswitch leader) or »*FORWARDED*« (on the target workplace) can be displayed at the monitor of a console module (see *(De)activating the Tradeswitch information* on page 293).

Additionally or alternatively you can activate a frame that permanently or temporarily marks the monitor of the module connected via tradeswitch function.

How to (de)activate the Tradeswitch frame for a console module:

1. Press the **Ctrl**+**Num** (*default*) hotkey to open the OSD.
2. Press **F11** to call the Configuration menu.
3. Select the **Console** entry and press **Enter**.
4. Select the console module you want to (de)activate and press **F5**.
5. Select the **Tradeswitch frame** entry and press **F8** to select one of the following options:

off:	no Tradeswitch frame
temp:	A frame temporarily marks the monitor of the module connected via tradeswitch function.
perm:	A frame permanently marks the monitor of the module connected via tradeswitch function.

6. Press **F2** to save your settings.

Configure Tradeswitch visualization for a DWC

If you purchased the *Tradeswitch function*, you can activate a frame that permanently or temporarily marks the window of the module connected via tradeswitch function.

> **IMPORTANT:** This function only sets a window frame for active windows if keyboard/mouse operation can take place within a TradeSwitch workplace at the DWC.

How to (de)activate the Tradeswitch frame for a DWC:

1. Press the **Ctrl+Num** (*default*) hotkey to open the OSD.
2. Press **F11** to call the Configuration menu.
3. Select the **DynamicWorkplace-CONs (DWC)** entry and press **Enter**.
4. Select the DWC you want to (de)activate and press **F5**.
5. Select the **Tradeswitch frame** entry and press **F8** to select one of the following options:

off:	no Tradeswitch frame
temp:	A frame temporarily marks the window of the module connected via tradeswitch function.
perm:	A frame permanently marks the window of the module connected via tradeswitch function.

6. Press **F2** to save your settings.

Customizing the appearance of the tradeswitch frame

You can set the display duration of the tradeswitch frame as well as its appearance (color settings, transparency effect and frame width) system-wide.

Each user of the matrix system can use his or her personal profile to change the system-wide default by making an individual adjustment.

IMPORTANT: Settings of brightness, transparency effect and frame width have no effect at a DWC.

How to change the *system-wide* appearance of the tradeswitch frame:

1. Press the hotkey **Ctrl+Num** (*default*) to open the OSD.
2. Press **F11** to call the Configuration menu.
3. Select **System** and press **Enter**.
4. Customize the settings to suit your needs in the respective entries:

TS frame time (s):	Set the temporary display duration of the tradeswitch frame between **0.0** (off) and **10.0** seconds.
TS frame color:	Select the **brightness** and **colour** of the tradeswitch frame.
TS frame transparency:	Select the transparency effect (**normal** or **high**) of the Tradeswitch frame.
TS frame width:	Select the frame width (**normal** to **quadruple**) of the Tradeswitch frame.

5. Press **F2** to save your settings.

How to change the appearance of the tradeswitch frame for a *specific* user account:

> **IMPORTANT:** Settings of brightness, transparency effect and frame width have no effect at a DWC.

1. Press the **Ctrl+Num** (*default*) hotkey to open the OSD.
2. Press **F11** to call the Configuration menu.
3. Select the **User** entry and press **Enter**.
4. Select the user account you want to configure and press **F5**.
5. Select **Personal Profile** and press the **Enter** key.
6. Select the **TS frame settings** and press the **F8** key (repeatedly) to apply the *system setting* (see above) or to make your *own* setting (step 7).
7. Enter the following data when activating your *own* setting:

TS frame time (s):	Set the temporary display duration of the tradeswitch frame between **0.0** (off) and **10.0** seconds.
TS frame color:	Select the **brightness** and **colour** of the tradeswitch frame.
TS frame transparency:	Select the transparency effect (**normal** or **high**) of the Tradeswitch frame.
TS frame width:	Select the frame width (**normal** to **quadruple**) of the Tradeswitch frame.

8. Press **F2** to save your settings.

(De)activating the Tradeswitch information

If you purchased the additional *Tradeswitch function*, the messages »*Forwarding to...*« (at the leader workplace) or »*FORWARDED*« (at the target workplace) can be displayed at the monitor of a console module.

IMPORTANT: This information is not available at a DWC.

How to (de)activate the Tradeswitch information:

1. Press the **Ctrl+Num** (*default*) hotkey to open the OSD.
2. Press **F11** to call the Configuration menu.
3. Select the **Console** entry and press **Enter**.
4. Select the console module you want to (de)activate and press **F5**.
5. Select the **Tradeswitch information** entry and press **F8** to select one of the following options:

yes:	activated Tradeswitch information
no:	deactivated Tradeswitch information

6. Press **F2** to save your settings.

CDS mouse positioning

When moving the mouse cursor to an edge of the active monitor or the active DWC window with a second monitor or a second DWC window placed next to the active monitor or DWC window, the mouse cursor remains at the position at which the switching to the module of the second monitor or second DWC window takes place.

NOTE: When using CDS for switching, a mouse cursor may be visible on several monitors or DWC windows.

In addition, when leaving the monitor or DWC window, the matrix switch can position the mouse cursor so that it is barely visible. For this, you can use the settings **Right** and **Bottom**.

You can define this setting for the entire system. By default, all CDS modules use the system-wide setting. However, you can also individually define the mouse position for each CDS module.

How to change the system setting of the mouse position:

1. Press the **Ctrl**+**Num** (*default*) hotkey to open the OSD.
2. Press **F11** to call the Configuration menu.
3. Select the **System** entry and press **Enter**.
4. Select the **CDS mouse positioning** entry and press **F8** to select one of the following options:

off:	The mouse cursor remains at the position at which the switching to the module of the next monitor or next DWC window takes place (*default*).
on:	According to the CDS mouse hideout setting the mouse cursor is positioned so that it is barely visible. Only during *multi-user access*, the cursor remains at the position at which the switching to the next monitor or next DWC window takes place.
on+Multi:	According to the **CDS mouse hideout** setting, even during *multi-user access*, the mouse cursor is positioned so that it is barely visible.

ADVICE: You can activate or deactivate this function for particular modules independently from the selected system setting (see below).

5. If the *CDS mouse positioning* is enabled, select one of the options under **CDS mouse hideout**:

right:	The mouse cursor is placed on the right edge of the monitor or DWC window so that it is barely visible.
bottom:	The mouse cursor is placed on the bottom edge of the monitor or DWC window so that it is barely visible.

6. Press **F2** to save your settings.
7. Press **F2** to save your settings.

How to change the mouse position of a particular computer module:

1. Press the **Ctrl+Num** (*default*) hotkey to open the OSD.
2. Press **F11** to call the Configuration menu.
3. Select the **Computer modules** entry and press **Enter**.
4. Select the computer module you want to configure and press **F5**.

> **ADVICE:** Use the menu's *search function*, the *view filter* or the *sort criteria* (see page 21 ff.) to limit the selection of list entries.

5. Select the **CDS mouse positioning** entry and press **F8** to select one of the following options:

System:	Use systemwide (see above) setting (*default*).
Off:	The mouse cursor remains at the position at which the switching to the module of the next monitor or next DWC window takes place.
On:	According to the CDS mouse hideout setting the mouse cursor is positioned so that it is barely visible. Only during *multi-user access*, the cursor remains at the position at which the switching to the next monitor or next DWC window takes place.
On+Multi:	According to the **CDS mouse hideout** setting, even during *multi-user access*, the mouse cursor is positioned so that it is barely visible.

6. When the *CDS mouse positioning* is enabled, select one of the options under **CDS mouse hideout**:

Right:	The mouse cursor is placed on the right edge of the monitor or DWC window so that it is barely visible.
Bottom:	The mouse cursor is placed on the bottom edge of the monitor or DWC window so that it is barely visible.

7. Press **F2** to save your settings.

Adjusting the mouse speed

If *CrossDisplay-Switching* is enabled, the mouse speed is not controlled by the operating system of the computer, but by the matrix switch.

If the cursor moves too fast or too slow, you can adjust the speed in the matrix switch.

You can adjust the mouse speed for the entire system or for one computer module only.

How to change the system settings of the mouse speed:

1. Press the **Ctrl+Num** (*default*) hotkey to open the OSD.
2. Press **F11** to call the Configuration menu.
3. Select the **System** entry and press **Enter**.
4. Use the **Mouse speed** entry and press **F8** to choose a setting.

> **NOTE:** You can enable or disable the function individually for specific modules regardless of the selected system setting (see below).

5. Press **F2** to save your settings.

How to change the mouse speed of a specific computer module:

1. Press the **Ctrl+Num** (*default*) hotkey to open the OSD.
2. Press **F11** to call the Configuration menu.
3. Select the **Computer modules** entry and press **Enter**.
4. Select the computer module you want to configure and press **F5**.

> **ADVICE:** Use the menu's *search function,* the *view filter* or the *sort criteria* (see page 21 ff.) to limit the selection of list entries.

5. Use the **Mouse speed** entry and press **F8** to choose between the following options:

System:	Apply the system mouse speed setting for the computer module
[value]:	Use individual mouse speed (level **1** to **10**).

6. Press **F2** to save your settings.

Visualization of the mouse position in Tradeswitch applications

To help users easily identify where the mouse cursor is currently located, a mouse cursor highlight can be enabled. For visualization purposes, a position cross is used that is displayed across the entire screen or within a window on a DWC and includes a rectangle converging toward the mouse cursor at the center.

After the visualization has been configured, it can be activated on the connected console modules and DWCs using the highlighting hotkey.

NOTE: When the visualization is activated, it is displayed on **all** connected console modules and DWCs.

NOTE: By default there is **no** Highlighting modifier and the Highlighting key **Space** is set.

IMPORTANT: To be able to use the visualization of the mouse position, absolute mouse coordinates must be enabled system-wide or on the corresponding computer modules. Information on enabling absolute mouse coordinates can be found in the separate manual for the web application.

IMPORTANT: Visualization of the mouse position is supported only by computer modules of the **VisionXS** series (from firmware version 1.8.0 onward).

The Highlighting hotkey consists of at least one Highlighting modifier key and an additional Highlighting key, which you can freely select.

Both the Highlighting modifier key and the Highlighting key can be configured by the user.

How to change the Highlighting hotkey to visualize the mouse position:

1. Press the **Ctrl**+**Num** (*default*) hotkey to open the OSD.
2. Press **F11** to call the Configuration menu.
3. Select the **System** entry and press **Enter**.

4. Select at least one of the listed Highlighting modifiers in the Modifier entry marking the respective box using the arrow keys. Press F8.

Ctrl:	*Ctrl* key
Alt:	*Alt* key
Alt Gr:	*Alt Gr* key
Win:	*Windows* key
Shift	*Shift* key

5. In the **Key** field, press F8 to select one of the following options:

Pause	*Pause* key
Insert	*Insert* key
Delete	*Delete* keye
Home	*Home* key
PgUp	*Page up* key
PgDown	*Page down* key
Num	*Num* key
End	*End* key
Space	*Space* key (*default*)

6. In the **Duration** field, press **F8** to select how long the visualization animation should be displayed:

- **0.25 seconds**
- **0.5 seconds (*default*)**
- **1 second**

7. In the **Line thickness** field, press **F8** to select which line thickness should be used to display the visualization animation:

- **thin - 2 pixels**
- **normal - 4 pixels (*default*)**
- **thick - 8 pixels**

8. Press **F2** to save your settings.

Messages

In some cases *CrossDisplay-Switching* cannot be used.

In such cases, a message is displayed on the monitor of the console module. The messages have the following meaning:

Message	Meaning
No CDS: Globally disabled	No CDS possible as the function is deactivated for the entire system (for detailed information, please refer to the separate manual of the web application).
No CDS: Disabled	No CDS possible as the computer module uses relative mouse coordinates (for detailed information, please refer to the separate manual of the web application).
No CDS: No Tradeswitch modifier	No CDS possible because no tradeswitch key modifier (see *How to change the Tradeswitch key modifier or the valid keys:* on page 284) has been configured.
No CDS: Computer module not found	No CDS possible because the computer module was not found.
No CDS: Computer module multiuser mode	No CDS possible as a user is already connected to the computer module and this does not support MultiAccess (see *Access mode when simultaneously accessing a computer module* on page 107).
No CDS: Computer module not supported	No CDS possible as the computer module does not support switching via CDS. Contact our support team for more information.
No CDS: Console not found	No CDS possible because the console module does not exist in the matrix switch database (anymore).
No CDS: Console MultiAccess mode	No CDS possible because the console module is included in several Workplaces (Tradeswitch configurations) and does not support multiuser CDS.
No CDS: Unknown error	No CDS possible. Contact our support team for more information.

Possible messages and their meanings

There are various messages that can appear on the monitor of the console module in certain cases. You have the option of adjusting or deactivating these information displays (see *Adjusting the information display* on page 28 ff.).

Below you find a selection of possible messages and their meanings:

Message	Meaning
Forwarding to ...	The console module is the leader workplace of the Tradeswitch workplace (see *Defining the leader workplace of the Tradeswitch workplace* on page 287). This message appears when the input devices are switched to another console module or DWC. You can switch this message off if you want (see *(De)activating the Tradeswitch information* on page 293).
FORWARDED	The console module is a target workplace of the Tradeswitch workplace. This message appears when the input devices are switched from the leader workplace to this console module. You can switch this message off if you want (see *(De)activating the Tradeswitch information* on page 293).
No CDS: Globally disabled	No CDS possible as the function is deactivated for the entire system (for detailed information, please refer to the separate manual of the web application).
No CDS: Disabled	No CDS possible as the computer module uses relative mouse coordinates (for detailed information, please refer to the separate manual of the web application).
No CDS: No Tradeswitch modifier	No CDS possible because no tradeswitch key modifier (see *How to change the Tradeswitch key modifier or the valid keys:* on page 284) has been configured.
No CDS: Computer module not found	No CDS possible because the computer module was not found.
No CDS: Computer module multiuser mode	No CDS possible as a user is already connected to the computer module and this does not support MultiAccess (see *Access mode when simultaneously accessing a computer module* on page 107).
No CDS: Computer module not supported	No CDS possible as the computer module does not support switching via CDS. Contact our support team for more information.
No CDS: Console not found	No CDS possible because the console module does not exist in the matrix switch database (anymore).
No CDS: Console MultiAccess mode	No CDS possible because the console module is included in several Workplaces (Tradeswitch configurations) and does not support multiuser CDS.
No CDS: Unknown error	No CDS possible. Contact our support team for more information.

Message	Meaning
Not connected	The console module is not connected to any computer module (see *Accessing computer modules (basic functions)* on page 42 ff.).
Computer module not available	The console module should be connected to a computer module. However, this computer module is not available in the system.
No user logged in	The console module should be connected to a computer module. However, no user is logged on (see *User login at the matrix system* on page 3 ff.).
Insufficient access rights	The console module should be connected to a computer module. However, the user rights do not allow this (see *Adjusting the access and config rights* on page 104 ff.).
No MultiAccess right	The console module should be connected to a computer module. However, another user is already connected and the user does not have MultiAccess rights (see *Access mode when simultaneously accessing a computer module* on page 107 ff.).
Unknown route to computer module	The console module should be connected to a computer module. However, the matrix switch does not know where the computer module is connected (see *Unknown route to computer module* on page 50).
No route to computer module available	The console module should be connected to a computer module. The matrix switch knows how to reach the computer module. However, there is no free line via which the computer module can be reached (see *No route to computer module available* on page 50).
Connection failed	The console module should be connected to a computer module. However, the router was unable to fulfill its task.
VIEW ONLY	Operation of the connected computer module is disabled (see *Adjusting the access and config rights* on page 104 ff.). You can switch this message off if you want (see *How to change the general settings of the information display for computer modules with view right:* on page 28).
MULTIUSER	If several users are connected to a computer module, the number of connected users is displayed. You can switch this message off if you want (see *Displaying Multiuser information* on page 123).
AUTOSCAN	The computer module uses the autoscan function (see *Auto scanning all computer modules (Autoscan)* on page 72 ff.).
AUTOSKIP	The computer module uses the autoskip function (see *Auto scanning all active computer modules (Autoskip)* on page 73 ff.).
STEPSCAN	The console module uses the stepscan function and the keys to scan the computer modules manually are active (see *Scanning the computer modules manually (Stepscan)* on page 75 ff.).

Message	Meaning
HDCP content suppressed	The connected computer module has detected HDCP-protected image data that may not be displayed.
Frozen for ...	When using freeze mode, the image last received is either highlighted by a coloured frame and/or the note Frozen and the time past since the loss of connection (see *Freeze mode* on page 204 ff.)
Please reconnect	A disconnection has been detected. Check the cables.
Communication was interrupted Auto-switched to channel ...	A CON-2 console module was automatically switched to the specified channel due to a connection failure (see *Channel auto-switching for CON-2/2C/2F console modules* on page 154 ff.).
Stream CPU ...	Index of the displayed video stream when switching of the video stream (when connected to a DH computer module)
Illegal format	Problem with video parameters: Incorrect data format
Pixel clock too high	Problem with video parameters: Pixel clock higher than supported by the current console module
Resolution too high	Problem with video parameters: Image width or image hight greater than supported by the current console module
Pixel clock too low	Problem with video parameters: Pixel clock below the minimum clock rate
Resolution too low	Problem with video parameters: Image width or image height less than required for output
Invalid parameter	Problem with video parameters: Image parameters inconsistent or incorrect

NOTES

G&D. Control what you see.

Headquarters | Hauptsitz

Guntermann & Drunck GmbH Systementwicklung

Obere Leimbach 9 | D-57074 Siegen | Phone +49 271 23872-0
sales@gdsys.com | www.gdsys.com

US Office

G&D North America Inc.
4540 Kendrick Plaza Drive | Suite 100
Houston, TX 77032 | United States
Phone +1-346-620-4362
sales.us@gdsys.com

Middle East Office

Guntermann & Drunck GmbH
Dubai Studio City | DSC Tower
12th Floor, Office 1208 | Dubai, UAE
Phone +971 4 5586178
sales.me@gdsys.com

APAC Office

Guntermann & Drunck GmbH
60 Anson Road #17-01
Singapore 079914
Phone +65 9685 8807
sales.apac@gdsys.com